**Select Grizzly!**

Buy your equipment directly from the **Leader of Woodworking Machinery Importers**. We guarantee that you’ll receive excellent quality at the lowest available price.

**Grizzly provides:**
- Honest, across-the-board dealings
- Courteous, knowledgeable staff.
- Same day shipping on 95% of the orders.
- Friendly operators who always treat you with the respect you deserve.
- Tested, quality motors and switches on all machinery.
- Large inventory at both locations.
- Highly-skilled service technicians, plus an in-house motor reconditioning shop.
- Large stock of parts.

Call now for a **FREE 1991 catalog!**
Invest $10 now and you'll stick with us forever.

reasonable price is another. And our shipping policy is a third.
Orders placed by noon Pacific time go out the same day delivered right to you. And since we prepay the freight on orders of $75 or more, we're as good as next door.
So it comes down to this:
You can pay a lot more for the other name brand epoxy resin but you can't buy a better product or get better service and technical support.
Just send us $10 for your System Three Trial Kit. Better still, call our toll-free order desk at 800-333-5514 and use your bank card.

5 Full Gals. vs 4.35 Gals. Can you spot the difference between sticking and getting stuck? System Three gives you more and charges you less.

Yes, I want a great epoxy at a great trial price. I've enclosed $10.00. Send me your Trial Kit along with my copy of The Epoxy Book.

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City __________________ State ______ Zip ______
Phone (__________) ______

System Three Resins, P.O. Box 70436, Seattle, WA 98107
(206) 782-7976

Our trial kit: 12 ounces of resin and hardner, fiberglass cloth, brushes, measuring cups, fillers, roller cover, squeege, gloves and The Epoxy Book.

Send us $10 and we'll send you our System Three Epoxy Trial Kit.
If you try us, you'll like us. And we don't think you'll leave us.
Our top quality product, backed by over 10 years of experience, is one reason. Our
This is surely a milestone for me: 100 issues of a magazine that was conceived in a boatshop, incubated in a Volkswagen bus, and hatched on a wing and a prayer. It has been a great journey, fraught with anxieties and blessed with accomplishments I wouldn’t have dared dream possible. It remains—as it was in its first hint of success—a major miracle to me. The years have not been without their frustrations and disappointments, but it has been more gratifying and enlightening than I could ever have imagined to be a part of the creation of such a wonderful magazine. And I say this in all humility, for WoodenBoat is fundamentally the product of those who have contributed their words and their photographs, their time and their energy, their subscription and newsstand investment, and their advertising support. The true heartbeat of this enterprise, however, is found in the 106,000 of you, our readers, who have provided the inspiration and encouragement we need to do our best. I am deeply grateful to you.

What is most remarkable about the maturing of WoodenBoat, if such it can be called, is the ongoing sense of mission that pervades it. I can well remember the early supporters who could not help wondering if we would soon run out of things to write about with wooden boats. I can recall my blind certainty that we would never run out of such things, but I also know that I could never have outlined even a year’s worth of material, except at great discomfort. Even after 100 issues, however, I have the sense that we have only just begun to cover these subjects with the insight and experience they deserve. There are so many boats, so many people, and so many great stories to be told. And we have failed to cover certain subjects at all. But it inspires our mission, and we are absolutely committed to understanding anew what our readers want and need from WoodenBoat, and doing our best to provide it. In that regard, I’d like to call your attention to the reader preference study which we have included in this issue of the magazine (just before the back cover). The questionnaire represents our earnest desire to understand and appreciate the thinking of each and all of you regarding the present and future content of WoodenBoat, and we would be very grateful if you would take the time to fill it out and send it along to us. It is an important opportunity to direct the life of this magazine, and we need and want a measure of guidance from our readers. I can assure you that every questionnaire will be read and considered thoroughly. It is purely an attempt to engage in conversation with as many readers as we can. So, we hope to hear from you, and please accept our thanks in advance.

It is somewhat awe-inspiring to consider what has happened to the wooden boat industry during these 17 years. It has risen from the realm of art with a claim on the past, to embrace science and a claim on the future, as tradition and technology draw closer together. We search in earnest for a synthesis where the romance of wood is enduring enough to risk the love of a boat with a soul. And we are finding it, in everything from the simplest skiffs to the most sophisticated yachts. We are fortunate, indeed, to be part of a rich tradition with a bright future. And we thank you for being part of it with us.
Albert Hickman's Sea Sleds have always been controversial, but a new boat in Mystic adds further proof to Hickman's claims. Pages 46-59.

FEATURES

31 Plank Curvature Ed McClave
What you should know

38 'Glass vs. Wood Ben Ellison
Maintenance myths and realities

46 Damned by Faint Praise David Seidman
The life and hard times of Albert Hickman

58 A New Sea Sled from Mystic David Seidman

60 How to Scull a Boat S.F. Manning
One oar will get you somewhere

70 Letters from the Masters John Streeter
An exchange between N.G. Herreshoff and W.P. Stephens

84 VORTEX Mark Malone
A Swede 55 reinterpreted in wood

88 Redesigning the Swede 55 Art Paine

92 Strip-Building a Double - Paddle Canoe Henry "Mac" McCarthy
An affordable personal boat

100 The Cosine Wherry John A. Hartsock
One man's approach to boat design

Coven CHALLENGER, a cold-molded Doug Peterson 41 with a high-tech Sterling urethane finish, takes on the fiberglass competition both on the race course and with her maintenance costs. Page 38. Photo by Neil Rabinowitz.

DEPARTMENTS

4 Letters

8 Calendar of Events Mary Lou Dietrich

15 'Fo'c's'le David Kasanof
Carrying the principle of fakery to its logical conclusion

16 On the Waterfront Peter H. Spectre

28 ...And in the Yards Jennifer Elliott

104 Launchings Mike O'Brien

108 Designs Joel White
AERIEL, a design by McCurdy & Rhodes

119 The WoodenBoat Review Reviewed by:
• William H. Webb: Llewellyn Howland III Shipbuilder
• Wooden Boat Restoration Bent Jespersen & Repair and Franc Casey
• The Richardson Story Peter H. Spectre
• Parallel rules and dividers Jon Wilson
• Plus new books

128 Wood Technology Richard Jagels
Mildew, and lots of it!

READER SERVICES

126 How to Reach Us

130 Boatbuilders

146 Boatbrokers

151 Classified

168 Index to Advertisers

May/June 1991 • 3
LETTERS

It's a Wrap!

Dear Sir:

I have finally gotten around to writing. Unfortunately, the cause is the condition of the latest issue of WoodenBoat. As usual, it looks as though it had been delivered by a Doberman with distemper. I would much prefer a "keeper" magazine like WoodenBoat to remain staple-bound so that a brown paper cover (recycled, of course) could be attached, a la Smithsonian magazine.

On a more upbeat aside, kudos for the recent how-to articles, such as "Single-handed Boatbuilding" by Sam Manning, and the series on building the Biscayne Bay 14. The latter answered my questions on how to cut the bevels on a chine that has sweeping curvature.

Last, definitely keep Kasanof aboard. I sleep much better now that I understand the performance differences between marconi and gaff rigs.

Devon Prichard
Yorktown, VA

We've just changed printers, and our subscribers will notice that their magazines are—at last—protected with a paper sleeve.

WILD DUCK

Dear Jon,

I just read your editorial in WB No. 98 and was quite interested in the idea of establishing a registry for classic wooden boats. Although it may be premature on my part, I'd like to start it off by "registering" my boat on your list.

I own the Murray Peterson 26' ketch WILD DUCK and keep her here in Robin-hood Cove, Georgetown. You may be quite familiar with the boat, as she was written up by Roger Taylor in Good Boats.

I understand from talking with Bill Peterson that there is a sister boat to WILD DUCK somewhere in Florida. I'd love to find out who owns her.

John Teller
Box 248
Georgetown, ME 04548

Casual, Comfortable Cruising

Dear Jon,

It was with great interest and delight that I read Craig Walters's article about the inspirational John Clark and his elegant yacht GIPSY JAC in the February issue of WoodenBoat. As my father (Fred C. Wichmann, Sr.) and I own the original L. Francis Herreshoff MOBJACK, I could not help but write you our thoughts on the article and congratulate Mr. Clark on such a remarkable achievement.

We took great interest in many of Mr. Clark's observations and insights to the design and construction laid out in the plans; namely "[the] bare sprit," the construction of the rudder, and her fresh-water storage—though I would like to point out that she did in fact carry 110 gallons of fuel in her tin-lined copper tanks, which are still in use today, though they are filled with diesel oil rather than the gasoline originally specified.

As the article's quote from Sensible Cruising Designs mentioned, MOBJACK was designed and built for a gentleman (Mr. George Upton) who lived on Mobjack Bay, Virginia, in 1935. What is not mentioned in Mr. Walter's article—and we thought it would be of interest to your readers—is that MOBJACK, after being resurrected from many years of neglect and surviving at least one hurricane that we know of (Hurricane Hugo), is still nobly and gracefully sailing the waters of the Carolinas and the Bahamas 56 years after her first launching. We hope that she is being sailed in the spirit that Mr. Herreshoff intended: casual, comfortable cruising.

F.C. "Bunky" Wichmann, Jr.
Charleston, SC

Attention, Modelers!

Dear WoodenBoat,

This is written with mixed emotions. While the Nautical Research Guild appreciates the mention of our publication, Watercraft Modeler's Handbook, you have listed my home address as the place to send orders, and that is wrong, wrong, wrong! Orders are already coming in, and I have to re-mail them at my own expense. The correct mailing address for ordering Watercraft Modeler's Handbook and the NRG's other publication, Ship Modeler's Shop Notes, is 12919 Moray Rd., Silver Spring, MD 20906.

John L. Fryant
Alexandria, VA

A Fundamental Flaw

Dear Jon,

I enjoyed your article about FREE SPIRIT's transom repair starring Brion Rieff. I love articles that get down to the nitty-gritty. More, more!

I almost wrote to you a few years back when Steve White wrote the article on deck repair using CIRRUS's and FREE SPIRIT's repairs as examples. I felt then, and I feel even more strongly now, that these repairs, along with your transom repair, have a fundamental flaw. They are not consistent with what, in my opinion, is one of the best features of traditionally built wooden boats: Plank-on-frame boats. Plank-on-frame boats have the advantage over almost all other types of construction because they can be relatively easily repaired. Brion had little trouble getting the old transom planking off. A few screws and perhaps some sawing, and off it comes. What fate will future repairers have when they come to remove the plywood overlay on CIRRUS's teak decks? As I am sure you are well aware, 3M 5200 is a one-way street. Will FREE SPIRIT's transom come off without damaging the surrounding structure the next time the job has to be done? Will some future boat-repair person be able to remove one of FREE SPIRIT's after planks without damaging the transom which is now an integral part of the planks? I realize that there are ways around these problems, but they are never as simple as they would have been with traditional methods. Don't get me wrong. I think there are many places where 5200 or epoxy are very useful, but I think they must be used consistently within the confines of the circumstances. Certainly CIRRUS's deck repair will last a long time, most likely far longer than the original, but what happens if one of the deck-beams breaks or the house sides need replacing or repairing?

If FREE SPIRIT's transom had been repaired by epoxy-coating the plywood, red-leading the sternpost and fashion pieces, and red-leading the forward or faying surfaces of the mahogany outer planking, and then installing the pieces nearly in the same way as they were in the article, substituting a caulking seam for the epoxy-glued mahogany planks, would this not be nearly as strong as sticking the whole business together? Perhaps it would not last as long as the glued-together transom, but then it might. Playing the Devil's advocate, what would be the scenario if the mahogany shrinks a bit over its broad width, popping open and letting water into the space between the two sets of planking? If the mahogany had caulking seams, they would most likely take up the slack. If you were fed up with caulking seams and their foibles, the seams could be filled with something like Sikaflex or polysulfide, still preserving the repairability of the transom.

I present this not to be dogmatic, but rather to open the topic up for discussion. I was sorry to hear of the passing of Alan Bemis. Unfortunately, I never met him, but he put into my mind's eye one of its most treasured visions. While "sailing" along Eggemoggin Reach in a 40' fiberglass boat which could not be made to go, I watched Alan Bemis and CIRRUS come sailing along from astern, going wonderfully well with the rail nearly down. He overtook us in short order, waved, and calmly went below when we were safely astern. No autopilot necessary for that team, nor even a line on the tiller, just a perfectly balanced boat with a captain who knew her well.

E. Barton Chapin III
Arrowsic, ME
The Double Protection Equation for Brightwork

1000 over 105/207 equals: Ultraviolet Screen, Moisture Barrier

1000 Polyurethane Varnish, a new 2-part clear coating, provides powerful UV protection over WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy or bare wood. Its strong UV inhibitive system, resilient surface and lasting gloss defend brightwork wonderfully. You'll achieve a flawless finish with simple roller-and-brush application.

207 Special Coating Hardener mixes, with WEST SYSTEM 105 Resin to make a strong and clear coating-epoxy that seals out moisture vapor. This epoxy builds thickness quickly and stays bonded, even with difficult woods such as teak. Cover with UV inhibitive, abrasion-resistant 1000 Polyurethane Varnish for a beautiful, enduring finish.

Easy Application Quick Buildup Lasting Beauty

Build thickness quickly with 105/207 epoxy, then protect and beautify with 1000 Polyurethane Varnish.

Gougeon Brothers, Inc., Dept. 70, P.O. Box 908, Bay City, MI 48707, (517) 684-7286, Fax: (517) 684-1374
I share Bart's concerns regarding repairability. There is no way to have any sort of monocoque structure and ease of repair. My only hope is that the ease of maintenance provides the balance to the difficulty of repair over the long term.

—J. W.

Constantly Appalled
Dear Sir:
When Mr. Durham discusses "appropriate" scales and sizes for ship models ["Letters," WB No. 99], he is simply expressing his own preferences and prejudices in the matter.
I can only restate some of the guidelines, rules, standards, and observations I laid out in my book: (1) Anyone can make a large-scale ship model. (2) Most ship models are pieces of junk. (3) Most of the ship models on the market today are grossly overpriced.
There is no challenge whatever in making a large-scale ship model, with the notable exception of carving. Nearly all ship modelers fail utterly to do even a decent job of carving, because they concentrate on the technical aspects and ignore or are not aware of the aesthetic side.
I am constantly appalled by the horrid monstrosities being created and sold to ignorant "collectors," at prices far above my own superior work. There is no one who has reached the level of accomplishment I have in both the technical and aesthetic areas of ship modeling, and I have had no difficulty in finding good homes for my work, no matter how small the scale. I suggest Mr. Durham have his eyes checked, and leave the creation and collection of the very finest ship models to those who have the sensitivity, discernment, and eyesight to appreciate them.
Lloyd McCaffery
Mill Valley, CA

A complete selection of exotic and domestic wood panels.
The world's finest boats start with the world's finest woods. For decades, fine marine craftsmen have chosen panels meeting stringent British Standard 1088 marine specifications... panels that are lightweight, strong, and have exceptional bending properties and easy finishing.
Harbor Sales is your complete source for marine plywood panels including Lauan, Meranti, Okoume, Sapele, Utile, Teak, Cedar, and Douglas Fir. Harbor is also the leader in giant scarfed panels, in stock sizes up to 50'. There's no need to search the globe for fine marine woods... just head for Harbor.

Robert G. Franklin
Summertown, Oxford, England

The January/February issue illustrates my point well enough: Arno Day's transom lofting, a tricky little technical problem made as clear as it is possible to do so; an insight into Olin Stephens the man, which fleshed out the legend that he is over here; the almost incredible spare-time achievement of John Clark in GIPSY JAC, even if he is a professional; and even a short-cut way to deliberately make crooked drawers, for heaven's sake! All this is capped, however, by Peter Spectre's delicious piece on the Windermere Steamboat Museum. Here was a lightness of touch, a depth of perception, and an elegance of prose that was pure delight.
I suppose that all this care, knowledge, and skill still lurks in hidden corners of England, but until someone else starts seriously to winkle out and publish it, you have no peers. Do not flag!
Robert G. Franklin
Summertown, Oxford, England

Change Should Enhance, Not Debase
Dear Jon,
Last Sunday night, while flying back to Washington from Miami and Ocean Navigator's excellent weekend course in celestial navigation, I had a chance to reflect on the timelessness and wonder of finding one's way around the world with a sextant.
Little has changed since I taught the subject 30 years ago when I was a naval
aviator in the Korean conflict. The archaic and romantic stars are all the same, and the precision of the sight reduction tables remains traditional and impressive.

Then it began to gnaw on me that Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) is now being degraded to Universal Time (UT) in the Nautical Almanac. I believe that both terms are meant to denote the same thing, and I cannot imagine why it is necessary to change the original, so steeped in history and implying credit where due. I would think that Her Majesty's Printing Office, which co-publishes the Nautical Almanac and Sight Reduction Tables for Marine Navigation in the United Kingdom, would have fought off this bizarre change-for-change's-sake anomaly. I wondered just who is behind the move, and why.

I recalled being surprised and saddened when I sat for my Master's license last year and figured out, during the exam, that a "stand-on" vessel means one that is privileged, and that if burdened, one's vessel becomes the "give-way" craft. While I am patriotic and loyal to my government, I realized afresh that if one is to enrich the language, bureaucrats should not be depended upon to be the initiators nor final arbiters of purposeful creativity.

The life preservers on my boat are still called as such. "Personal Flotation Device" adds nothing and is not euphonious. "PFD" is even worse. And if someone, somewhere, decides that my lovely SARAH MARGARET should be called a "Group Flotation Device," I will resist with equal vigor. If someone, higher up than I, in an anti-sexist frenzy, wants me to refer to her as "it," I will also steadfastly refuse. "Boater" leaves me cold, as does "fisherperson."

Having gotten this off my chest, I suppose the point is that as an editor you have an awesome responsibility to help shape and control our language as it evolves and develops. More and more of the world is coming to depend on English as the medium of communication in art, science, and philosophy. Consider this a plea that you arrange your Style Book so that frivolous, banal, cacophonous, confusing, and irrelevant change is resisted. The language is subtle, full, lyric, and beautiful, and change should enhance and not debase.

Brockett Muir, Jr.
Laytonsville, MD

Kudos for Kasanof
Dear WoodenBoat,

I have been an avid fan of yours since your inception, and have long wanted to write and laud you with the kudos you deserve for your exceptional and very refreshing publication. One of your contributors, however, has not received the recognition he has earned after all these years. In fact, it was sadly amusing that his special talent was ill recognized by one of your readers responding to "Putting the Matter to Bed."

Qualifying as at least a partial wooden boat owner (my hull may be petroleum-based, but the rest of the yacht is made from that hard, fibrous substance found beneath bark), I enjoy most of your articles. One that I always look forward to and relish, however, is "Fo'c's'le," by that master satirist, Capt. Kasanof. He lends that note of levity which all scholarly publications need, lest we contract a "seriousness inundation" malady. Thank you, David, for your most enjoyable column every two months.

Arthur Kramer
New York, NY

Correction: Jim Warren of Ithaca, New York, has kindly pointed out to us that the Sutherland Boat & Coach's K-Boats (Kohinoor class), mentioned on page 26 of WB No. 99, are 16', not 60'—although Jim wonders if that could explain the bad gas mileage he gets when he lows his. Sorry for the typo.

—Eds.
### CALENDAR OF EVENTS

#### EAST COAST

**May**

1. **Oysters & the Role of Ecology in Chesapeake Bay**  
   St. Michaels, Maryland. With Roger Newell. (Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum, Navy Point, P.O. Box 636, St. Michaels, MD 21663, 301-745-2916)

2. **3-5 Maritime History Symposium**  

3. **3-5 Boatbuilding Workshop**  
   New York, New York. With shipwright Mike Bull. Reservations required. (South Street Seaport Museum, 207 Front St., New York, NY 10038, 212-669-9416; or Boat Shop, 212-742-1116)

4. **Spring Launchings**  
   New York, New York. Volunteer Day and preparation of ships, piers. (South Street Seaport Museum, 207 Front St., New York, NY 10038, 212-669-9430)

8. **Sail Care**  

11. **Annual Circumnavigation of Petty's Island**  
   Camden, New Jersey. (Traditional Small Craft Association of the Philadelphia Maritime Museum, Rod Sadler, 609-966-1352)

11-12. **Book Mill Wooden Boat Show**  
   Montague, Massachusetts. Exhibits, demonstrations, workshops primarily for local boatbuilders and enthusiasts. (The Montague Book Mill, P.O. Box 180, Greenfield Rd., Montague, MA 01351, 413-367-9206)

11-12. **Sailmaking**  

15. **1-2 Small Craft Workshop**  
   Mystic, Connecticut. (Helen Packer, Mystic Seaport Museum, P.O. Box 600, Mystic, CT 06355, 203-572-0711, ext. 328)

20. **5 Oarmaking**  

25-27. **Wooden Boat Festival**  
   New York, New York. (South Street Seaport Museum, 207 Front St., New York, NY 10038, 212-669-9430)

31. **June 2 Festival of Traditional Sea Music**  
   Bath, Maine. (Maine Maritime Museum, 243 Washington St., Bath, ME 04530, 207-443-1316)

#### June

1-2. **Small Craft Workshop**  
   Mystic, Connecticut. (Helen Packer, Mystic Seaport Museum, P.O. Box 600, Mystic, CT 06355, 203-572-0711, ext. 328)

5. **Oarmaking**  

7. **Full Ships on the Chesapeake**  
   Norfolk, Virginia. American Sail Training Association ships gather for the Norfolk Harborfest, sail to St. Marys City, Maryland, June 11-13, then on to Fells Point, Baltimore, for a maritime festival, June 14-16. (American Sail Training Association, Box 1459, Newport, RI 02840, 401-846-7775)

9. **Boatbuilding Workshop**  
   New York, New York. With shipwright Mike Bull. Reservations required. (South Street Seaport Museum, 207 Front St., New York, NY 10038, 212-669-9416; or Boat Shop, 212-742-1116)

9-10. **Annual Maritime Sea Music Festival**  

24. **28-30 Antique & Classic Boat Show & Classic Yacht Regatta**  
   West Sayville, New York. (Suffolk County Department of Parks & Recreation, 659 Ocean Ave., Lakewood, NJ 08701, 201-370-7360)

9-10. **Refinishing**  
   Clayton, New York. With Mike Mahoney. (The Antique Boat Museum, 750 Mary St., Clayton, NY 13624, 315-686-4104)

13-15. **Maritime Heritage Conference**  

13. **Moosehead Rowing Regatta**  
   Greenville Junction, Maine. (Betsy Rockwell, P.O. Box 262, Greenville Junction, ME 04442, 207-695-2680)

15-16. **Great Hudson River Revival**  
   Valhalla, New York. Small Boats Exhibit; Peter, Paul, & Mary; Sweet Honey in the Rock; Suzanne Vega. (CLEARWATER's Great Hudson River Revival, 112 Market St., Poughkeepsie, NY 12601, 914-454-7951)

15. **Lofting**  

17-28. **The Boatbuilder's Vacation**  

22. **Great Northeast Riverfest**  
   Scotia, New York. On the Mohawk River. (American Red Cross, 8 South Church St., Schenectady, NY 12305, 518-393-3606)

22-23. **Albany Wooden Boat Festival**  
   Albany, New York. (Wooden Boat Festival, P.O. Box 479, Branchport, NY 14418, 315-536-2258)

24-28. **Great International Steamboat Flotilla**  
   Oswego, New York. (Sam Clagston, P.O. Box 58, Oolct, NY 14126, 716-778-7869)

25-27. **Windjammer Days**  
   Boothbay Harbor, Maine. (Boothbay Harbor Chamber of Commerce, P.O. Box 356, Boothbay Harbor, ME 04538, 207-633-2533)

26. **Hem's Thick with Sail Ships**  

28-30. **Boatbuilding Workshop**  
   New York, New York. With shipwright Mike Bull. Reservations required. (South Street Seaport Museum, 207 Front St., New York, NY 10038, 212-669-9416; or Boat Shop, 212-742-1116)
SOUTH STREET SEAPORT MUSEUM
& MARKETPLACE
ALONG WITH
WOODENBOAT MAGAZINE
PRESENT

THE NEW YORK
WOODEN BOAT FESTIVAL

Memorial Day Weekend
May 25, 26 & 27, 1991
Daily 10-6

* Showcasing traditional wooden boats by professional and amateur builders
* Displays/Demonstrations
* Live Music
* Free to the Public

Contact:
Richard P. Gill
South Street Seaport Museum
207 Front Street
New York, NY 10038
(212)669-9-100
WEST COAST

April 28-May 4 Folkboat International Regatta
San Francisco, California. (Yacht Racing Association, Fort Mason Center, San Francisco, CA 94123, 707-874-3090)

May

10-11 Pedal Power Potlatch
Seattle, Washington. (Charlie Mastro, Follow-up course May 11. (The Center for Wooden Boats, 1010 Valley St., Seattle, WA 98109, 206-382-BOAT)

11-12 Wooden Boat Fair
Seattle, Washington. (Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, WA 98368, 206-385-4948)

1 - 2 Classic Mariners’ Regatta
Port Townsend, Washington. Four divisions: big schooner, ocean racer, inshore racer, cruiser. (Bill Higgins, Wooden Boat Foundation, P.O. Box 1535, Port Townsend, WA 98368)

June

18-25 Building a Lapstrake Canoe

25 Master Mariners Regatta
San Francisco, Bay, California. (Ed Witt, 405 Alhambra St., Crockett, CA 94525, 415-787-1308)

25 Spring Wooden Boat Cruise
West Lynn, Oregon. From Bernal Park to Molala River State Park and back. (Ken Swan, P.O. Box 267, Hubbard, OR 97032, 503-982-5062)

25-27 Mission Bay Maysurround
San Diego, California. (Tony Groves, 11070 Davis St., Moreno Valley, CA 92237, 714-242-0131)

31-June 2 Steamboat Meet
Klamath Lake, Oregon. (Don & Ruth Mentzer, 1467 S. Stage Rd., Medford, OR 97501, 503-772-6478)

31-June 2 Antique & Classic Wooden Boat Show, Parade
Lake Arrowhead, California. (Dr. Fay Van, Southern California ACBS, P.O. Box 604, Lake Arrowhead, CA 92352, 714-337-1665 or 714-337-3613)

July

1-2  Classic Mariners’ Regatta
Port Townsend, Washington. Four divisions: big schooner, ocean racer, inshore racer, cruiser. (Bill Higgins, Wooden Boat Foundation, P.O. Box 1535, Port Townsend, WA 98368)

1-2 Wooden Boat Festival Regatta
Newport Beach, California. (Newport Harbor Chamber of Commerce, 1470 Jamboree Rd., Newport Beach, CA 92660, 714-644-8211)

1-10 West Greenland Sea Kayak-Building Workshop
Homer, Alaska. (Sven Ulstrap, Traditional Eskimo construction techniques. (AGEYA Kayak Tours, 4344 King Ave., Bellingham, WA 98226, 206-676-0119)

6 Eric Erickson Oil Island Race

17-19 Joe Wheeler Rendezvous
Rogersville, Alabama. (Steve Tubbs, 205-387-3832; or Dixieland Chapter, ACBS, 5 Keith Rd., Leeds, AL 35049, 205-699-6337)

18 In-the-Water Boat Show
Flowerly Branch, Georgia. Sponsored by the Atlanta Wooden Boat Association. (Bob Churchill, 1085 Charley Dr., Lilburn, GA 30047, 404-921-4341)

August

15 Do-It-Yourself Fair tor Boaters

17-22 Lofting Seminar
Port Townsend, Washington. (Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, WA 98368, 206-385-4948)

22-23 Antique & Classic Land, Sea, and Air Show
Portland, Washington. Sponsored by the Classic Yacht Association and Pacific Northwest Chapter, ACBS. (Monty Holmes, 206-282-4934)

SOUTH

May

4-5 Traditional Wooden Boat Show
Beaufort, North Carolina. (North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front St., Beaufort, NC 28516, 919-728-7317)

4-5 Small Boat & Beach-Cruising Meet
Cedar Key, Florida. (Chris Harkness, P.O. Box 90, Cedar Key, FL 32625, 904-543-5674)

16 Design Seminar

17-19 Joe Wheeler Rendezvous
Rogersville, Alabama. (Steve Tubbs, 205-387-3832; or Dixieland Chapter, ACBS, 5 Keith Rd., Leeds, AL 35049, 205-699-6337)

18 In-the-Water Boat Show
Flowerly Branch, Georgia. Sponsored by the Atlanta Wooden Boat Association. (Bob Churchill, 1085 Charley Dr., Lilburn, GA 30047, 404-921-4341)

June

2 Wooden Boat Show
Lake Travis, Texas. At the Lakeway Marina. (Jim Frechette, 11 Bear Creek Dr., Austin, TX 78737, 512-288-5359)

14 Ship Model Exhibition

GREAT LAKES

May

26 Great Outdoors Festival
Toronto, Ontario, Canada. Highlighting...
canoeing and kayaking. (Harbourfront Corp., 410 Queens Quay West, Suite 500, Toronto, ON, M5V 2Z3, Canada, 416-973-3000)

**June**

21-22 Antique & Classic Boat Auction
Algonac, Michigan. Held in conjunction with the Michigan Chapter ACBS Antique Boat Show and the Chris-Craft Employee Jubilee. (Norton Auctioneers of Michigan, Inc., 50 West Pearl at Monroe, Coldwater, MI 49036, 517-279-9063)

21-23 Antique & Classic Boat Rendezvous
Peterborough, Ontario, Canada. (Mary Lyons, Liftlock Activity Centre, P. O. Box 572, Peterborough, ON, K9J 6Z6, Canada, 705-742-2251)

21-25 Inland Sea Kayaking Symposium
Bayfield, Wisconsin. (Greg Sweval, P. O. Box 906, Bayfield, WI 54814, 715-779-3320)

22 Classic Boat Show
Suttons Bay, Michigan. Sponsored by the Maritime Heritage Alliance of Northern Lake Michigan. (Tom Kelly, Classic Boat Show, P.O. Box 187, Suttons Bay, MI 49682, 616-271-6637)

29 Antique & Classic Boat Show
Charlevoix, Michigan. (Jacquie Merta, 616-547-2101)

29—July 14 Birchbark Canoe-Building Course
Port Wing, Wisconsin. (David Gidmark, Box 26, Maniwaki, PQ, J9E 3B3, Canada)

**CENTRAL**

**June**

8-9 Greater Cincinnati Antique Boat Show
Dayton, Kentucky. On the Ohio River. (Debbie Jones, 3239 Old Oxford Rd., Hamilton, OH 45013, 513-896-1517)

14—16 Upper Mississippi Messabout
Lake City, Minnesota. A meeting of admirers, builders, and users of small, good boats. (Bob Brown, 12936 Galaxie Ave., Apple Valley, MN 55124, 612-432-7557)

17-28 Building a Lapstrake Canoe
Snowmass Village, Colorado. With Simon Watts. (Peter Korn, Anderson Ranch Arts Center, Box 5598, Snowmass Village, CO 81615, 303-923-3181)

28-30 Canoe Repair Clinic
Duluth, Minnesota. With Alex Comb of Stewart River Boatworks. (Outdoor Program, UMD, 10 University Dr., Duluth, MN 55812, 218-726-7170)

**EUROPE**

**May**

4-6 Pilot Gig World Championships
St. Mary’s, Isles of Scilly, Great Britain. (Scilly Tourist Office, tel. 072-22536)

25-27 Crouch Rally

25-27 Traditional Boat Festival
Peel, Isle of Man. (J.W. Pennington, Graham Cottage, Glen Auldyn, Lezayre, Isle of Man, tel. 0624-813503)

25-27 Strangford Lough Regatta
Portaferry, Northern Ireland. For Galway hookers and traditional craft. (George Holmes, 15 New Road, Donaghadee, Northern Ireland, tel. 0247-883896)

29—July 7 Classic Boat Festival
Ipswich, Suffolk, England. (Shotley Point Marina, Shotley Gate, Ipswich, Suffolk IP1 1QJ, England, tel. 0473-348982)
Since its inception last year in the Northeast, the number and scope of the WoodenBoat Racing Series has been expanded to cover 38 events in five regions in 1991. We're not finished yet — we'd like to locate racing series in the Southeast and Gulf Coast areas, and to help inspire some more races in San Francisco Bay. If you are a wooden boat race organizer and wish to participate in the Series, please contact Carl Cramer at WoodenBoat, P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616, (207) 359-4651.

If you are a boat owner, we urge you to contact one or more of the race organizers listed below to sail and enjoy the excitement, the camaraderie, and the grand spectacle of wooden boats gathered together.

**PACIFIC**

**Northwest**

**Wooden Yacht Racing Association:** For information about participation, sponsorship, or events, contact Marc deRochefort, 2213 Victorian Lane, NE, Bainbridge Island, WA 98110.

**May 11-12** Olympia Wooden Boat Festival Race — Olympia, WA
Olympia Wooden Boat Association, P.O. Box 2035, Olympia, WA 98507, (206) 943-5404.

**May 17-18** The Heritage Cup Race — Bellingham, WA
The Heritage Cup Committee, 4344 King Ave., Bellingham, WA 98226, (206) 676-0119. Contact Douglas Cole.

**June 1-2** Classic Mariners Regatta — Port Townsend, WA
The Wooden Boat Foundation, 637 Water St., Port Townsend, WA 98368, (206) 385-3628.

**July 5-7** Lake Union Wooden Boat Festival Race — Seattle, WA
The Center for Wooden Boats, 1010 Valley St., Seattle, WA 98109, (206) 382-2628.

**October 12-13** Ancient Mariners Fall Regatta — Eagle Harbor, WA

**San Francisco Bay**

**May 25** Master Mariners Regatta — San Francisco
Deadline for race applications: May 4. Master Mariners Benevolent Association, P.O. Box 620639, Woodside, CA 94062, (415) 851-7601. Contact Dan Drath.

**October 12-13** Drakes Bay Cruise/Race — San Francisco
Master Mariners Benevolent Association, P.O. Box 620639, Woodside, CA 94062, (415) 851-7601. Contact Dan Drath.

**October 19** Jessica Cup Regatta — San Francisco
St. Francis Yacht Club, On The Marina, San Francisco, CA 94123. Contact Craig Swayne at (415) 285-1500 or Anna Peachy at (415) 435-4771.

**South Coast**

**Wooden Hull Owners Association** (W. H. O. A.). For information on events or membership, contact David Smith at W. H. O. A., 185 Loretta Walk, Long Beach, CA 90803; tel. (213) 433-5494, fax (213) 439-3588.

**Ancient Mariners.** For information on events or membership, contact Jim Sutter, 11568 Sorrenta Valley Rd., Building 14, San Diego, CA 92121; tel. (619) 481-0102 (days), (619) 755-4974 (evenings).


August 3 Corinthian Classic Yacht Race — Oxnard Strathmore Homes, 3401 W. 5th St., Suite 220, Oxnard, CA 93030, (805) 985-1771. Contact Dick McNish.


GREAT LAKES

July 6 Legends of the Lake Classic — South Haven, MI 3382 Scot Pine Way, Portage, MI 49002, (616) 324-0377. Contact Dennis Parker.


August 30 Classic Boat Cruise — Chicago, IL/St. Joseph, MI P. O. Box 341, St. Joseph, MI 49085, (616) 927-2628. Contact Jane Parker.

ATLANTIC

Northeast

WoodenBoat Classic Regatta Series: For information about participation, sponsorship, or to obtain a rating certificate, contact Jim Cassidy, The Wooden Boat Guild, P. O. Box 9501, Noank, CT 06340; tel. (203) 536-6307, fax (203) 572-1907.


July 13-14 Landing Regatta — Newport, RI Christie's Landing, Newport, RI 02840, (401) 849-3033. Contact Don Classic.


July 27 Mariah's Cup — Portland, ME Portland Yacht Services, 58 Fore St., Portland, ME 04101, (207) 774-1067. Contact Phineas Sprague.

August 3 Eggemoggin Reach Regatta — Brooklin, ME Brooklin Boat Yard, Box 119, Brooklin, ME 04616, (207) 359-2236. Contact Steve White.


August 18 Opera House Cup — Nantucket, MA Opera House Cup, Box 1409, Nantucket, MA 02554, (508) 228-2121. Contact Chick Walsh.


Aug. 31-Sep. 2 Classic Yacht Regatta — Newport, RI Museum of Yachting, P. O. Box 122, Newport, RI 02840, (401) 847-1018. Contact Maggie Martin.

September 14 Governor's Cup — Essex, CT Connecticut River Museum, P. O. Box 261, Essex, CT 06426, (203) 767-1643. Contact Tom Wilcox.

September 21 Mayor's Cup — New York, NY South Street Seaport Museum, 207 Front St., New York, NY 10038, (212) 669-9400. Contact Richard Gill.

October 4-6 Race Rock Regatta — Mystic, CT Noank Wooden Boat Association, P. O. Box 9506, Noank, CT 06340, (203) 577-8174. Contact Bill Sternberg.
THE PERFECT VARNISH

...for those who hate to varnish. Okay, you know it has to be done. Protects the boat. Makes her look good. All that. But there are at least 31 other things that you would rather do.

Easy answer: new Flagship Varnish.

Developed by the makers of famous Captain's Varnish, Flagship has five times more gloss retention than other leading varnishes. Imagine how long you could go without lifting a brush, a sander or a scraper.

Flagship also provides superior ultraviolet protection. Even under the most intense sunlight, your brightwork will stay fresh and glistening.

Application is smooth, easy and fast. Almost fun.

Looks great. Lasts longer. Easy to apply. No wonder Flagship is called the perfect varnish.

...for those who love to varnish. For you, it's a labor of love. Something that you know your boat somehow appreciates. So you do your best. And you use only the best.

The best in this case: new Flagship Varnish. From the makers of renowned Captain's Varnish. Flagship gives your brightwork a deep, rich, picture-perfect finish. A finish with maximum ultraviolet protection. As much as six times more protection than our renowned Captain's Varnish.

And Flagship has five times more gloss retention than other leading varnishes. You'll notice that people keep pausing at your slip, commenting on the beauty of your brightwork.

Applying Flagship is easy. Every stroke glides on smoothly, evenly. Superior protection. Easy application. Breath-taking beauty. No wonder Flagship is called the perfect varnish.

For your nearest Flagship dealer call Z-Spar, 1-800-221-4466
36 Pine St.
Rockaway, NJ 07866
Carrying the Principle of Fakery to its Logical Conclusion

by David Kasanof

I’ve thought of a great way to make a lot of money selling a new line of marine products. It’s based on an insight that I recently had while busting my keister trying to accomplish some wooden-boatish task aboard CONTENT. The insight is that although most boats these days are made of evil-smelling sticky stuff that must be kept out of the reach of children (or at least children whom you like), most people are still attracted to the idea of wooden boats. If that were not the case, then builders would not go to the trouble of molding fake planking seams into the gelcoat of their confections. They would not put fake grain into the plastic countertops of their galleys.

Now, here’s my great idea: Just go them one better. Carry the principle of fakery to its logical conclusion. Give the customer more than just fake seams. For instance, how about fake dry rot? Fake rust stains on topsides?

One would buy plastic molded pieces in selected color schemes showing peeling paint and black “rot” underneath. These could be glued to insets cut out of, say, a beam or stringer. "Nail-sick" topside planks could be simulated by gluing on strips of appropriately simulated rust. The effect could be enhanced by spray scent in, say, cedar, pitch pine, or white oak (if a characteristic oak scent can be isolated).

And let’s not forget about the sense of hearing. How about a tape loop of recorded creaking of wooden timbers, to be played as one’s plastic boat sails? Naturally, the skipper would have to use some sailorly judgment. You wouldn’t want a whole bunch of creaking if you were in a flat calm, for instance. And before we leave the matter of creaking, I cannot forbear mentioning the pleasant sound of lines creaking as they periodically tighten and relax as they bear on wooden cleats. This effect is especially noticeable on CONTENT because of her size. I think a clever designer could rig up some plastic gadget that could be slipped over one’s dockline that would then emit nostalgic creaking noises even when installed on the plastic lines of a 15’ daysailer.

I have noticed something else that is related to this business of the idea of the wooden boat rather than the actual wooden boat. The skipper himself sometimes seems to hanker after a more colorful time in maritime affairs, a hankering that manifests itself in the dress code.

It’s strange, but a junk bond dealer who would never wear anything not made in Calabria under normal workaday cellular phone circumstances will show up at the boatyard in Levis that have been "pre-worn" by tumbling them in a large drum filled with industrial diamonds. Why would this man pay extra in order to have his pants brutalized when he could accomplish the same thing by just getting run over by a bus? He does it for the same reason that his boat has a raised poop deck. He likes the idea of tradition. The last thing in the world he really wants is to be on an actual Grand Banks schooner loaded with salt cod, but he likes the idea of it, the romantic ghost, so to speak.

Well, let’s help him with a line of products and services. We could start him off with an eye patch, plastic paste-on facial scar, and assorted fake tattoos. In time, he might purchase one of our simulated wooden legs or a plastic parrot that can be clipped to the shoulder.

The concept is really quite intriguing: a plastic boat, but replete with gadgets to give it the outward hints of a wooden boat tradition, sailed by a modern yuppy who has been outfitted with personal goodies that give his own person the aura of tradition.

The profit potential is endless. I’m currently working on a pill that will produce realistic symptoms of scurvy without real discomfort. In a world where plastic boats have planking seams that do not imply planking, and skippers wear new pants that look old, how can I miss?
by Peter H. Spectre

**A living, breathing junkyard**

Mother Nature takes them all

Computer geeks and electronic gizmos

And only the Fax Gods know

George Buehler, a designer, boatbuilder, and sailor out in the North-west, has always been one to cut straight through to the nub of any matter. "You know the easiest way to get to San Francisco from the Northwest?" he once told me. "It's simple. You sail out into the Pacific Ocean 50 miles or so, (hen hang a left; when you've run off enough miles to be at the latitude of the Golden Gate, you hang another left."

A man of iconoclastic joie de vivre, George has just completed a book on backyard boatbuilding, what he calls "a finger-in-the-wind, spread-legged, hands-on-hip, shaggy-haired and loud-voiced PHOOEY to all those who believe in personality-free boats." George being George, Buehler's Backyard Boating (International Marine Publishing Company, Camden, ME 04843, $24.95) is as much about certain perceived weaknesses in modern nautical society as it is about how to build wooden boats. This is a sample from the introduction:

"Somewhere our culture seems to have lost that spark of imaginative energy that created it. I was thinking recently that I can't remember the last tree house I've seen. Why don't high school kids build 'rods anymore? And why do so many people stand around with their mouths open, afraid to try anything unless they first take a socially approved class to tell them how?"

"How, in just a few generations, did this country's soul go from folks who walked, rode horses, and dragged wagons clear across our continent, to a majority who can't remember the last tree house I've seen?"

"How, in just a few generations, did this country's soul go from folks who walked, rode horses, and dragged wagons clear across our continent, to a majority who can't remember the last tree house I've seen?"

"One reason is that the monthly magazines have pretty much stopped showing things people can do for themselves. Bought out by conglomerates, their old-time greasy-knuckled editors replaced by MBA types with no background in the subject, the American hobby-oriented press is, for the most part, pretty damned dull. Where's the inspiring stuff like *How to Build 20 Boats*? Stuff like Atkin's articles in the old *Motor Boating*, and those by Hanna, Chapelle, Farmer, and Garden? And what about all those boat plans and airplane plans and cabin plans and stuff you can really build from the *Mechanix Illustrated*, which is also gone. Gone? How could that happen?"

Ken Mayne, our correspondent in Northern Ireland, reports that this year's Strangford Lough Regatta for Galway Hookers and Traditional Craft will be held on June 28-30. "The event will be hosted by the Portaferry Sailing Club," writes Mayne, "whose hospitality has always been prodigious, even by Irish standards. There will be the usual attendant subculture of traditional music and dancing in the pubs and streets and on board the boats."

Mayne reports that a group labored day and night in a farm shed near Bangor to restore a 21' Galway hooker, actually a gleoiteog (pronounced "glow-chug"), for the regatta. "Over 50 years old, she began life as a workboat in the harsh Atlantic conditions of the west of Ireland. She was brought cast by artist John McSorley, who sailed her for many years in Strangford Lough until she was badly damaged in the 1989 regatta. In 35 knots of wind, she was all but run over by a hooker twice her size. Such is the enthusiasm for her rebuilding that much of the timber has been donated; the Marchioness of Dufferin and Ava gave two larch trees for the planking. Traditionally these boats take the surname of their owners. Until recently this one was known as GLEOITEOG McSORLEY, but now she is to get a new one. They're still debating what it will be, but the current favorite is AN TULTADH (pronounced 'an tulta'), which is Irish for "The Ulsterman." Strangford Lough, after all, is in the province of Ulster."

Information on the Strangford Lough Regatta from George Holmes, 15 New Road, Donaghadee, Northern Ireland; tel. 0247-885396.

Richard Thrift reports from Norway: "At Hopsjoen 011 the island of Hitra off the mouth of Trondheim Fjord, there is a new club of about 40 members called the Night Sailors. Established by Tor Bugten, this group bought an 80-year-old nothbat (net-boat), which they are restoring. The NIGHT SAILER, as they are calling it, was originally from the Frøya herring fleet. It is an open boat 32' long, with an ample and shallow draft, ballasted with beach stones. The aim of the club is to find and restore other old workboats of the various regions along the coast, learn to sail them, educate the local youth, most of whom are reared on plastic boats, and eventually appear as a flotilla, like the mighty fishing fleets of old, at coastal festivals. The Night Sailors meet on Thursday nights at he Landstryker'n Cafe at the Hopsjo brygga, an old restored sea warehouse, where they sit at a long-planked, slightly resinous reserved table."

Bob Wallstrom is researching an article for this magazine on the Luders Marine Construction Company. He would appreciate hearing from anyone with information about the company, its workers, and its boats, as well as sources of plans and photographs. Bob Wallstrom, P.O. Box 828, Blue Hill, ME 04014; 207-374-5404.
Sand without dust with the new electric sanding systems from FEIN.

No Dust On The Water
More and more, airborne dust is recognized as a major health hazard. It's no longer just a matter of hosing off your neighbor's boat after you get done sanding. Soon you will have to contain and then dispose of wood dust.

How it works
Dust created by sanding is sucked up through holes located in the bottom of the sanding pad and around the outside edge of the pad. Dust is extracted before it becomes airborne. This system removes 98% of the dust created during sanding.

Quietest Vacuum Made
Fein vacuums emit only 59.8 decibels. The vacuum turns itself on automatically whenever the connected power sander is switched on. When the power sander is switched off, the vacuum remains on for approx. 4 seconds to evacuate any dust still remaining on the work surface and in the hose.

Built for Production
The Fein system is not for "hobby" use. It is built for the serious professional.

Call 1-800-441-9878 now to receive more information on our complete line of sanders.

FEIN Power Tools Inc.
3019 W. Carson St.
Pittsburgh, PA 15204
ON THE WATERFRONT

Henry Smith is looking for his old boat, the sentimental favorite WILD OATS, a 26’ double-cockpit mahogany runabout. In 1960 the boat was put up for sale at Carter Raymond’s business on Route 3A in Cohasset, Massachusetts, and reportedly found a home in the Hull-Marshfield area. Anyone know the current whereabouts of WILD OATS? Henry H. Smith, P.O. Box 366, Garden City, NY 11530.

Mark Roeyer, Our Man in Kansas, will be having a one-man exhibition at the Wichita Art Museum, in Wichita, Kansas, from September 8 through November 3, 1991. The show, entitled "Roeyer Boats," will feature the boat as art, or the art as boat, take your pick. Either way, it will be a mixed, provocative bag, as Mark sometimes thinks he’s a boatbuilder, sometimes thinks he’s an artist, but most of all, he always thinks. If you’re in Kansas in the fall, Uncle Pete demands that you check it out.

Meanwhile, Mark Roeyer, the builder, has been rooting around among the offerings of the parts supply industry: "If you haven’t yet discovered Small Parts Inc., it’s worth a look. They sell everything from tweezers to metric nylon machine screws to titanium hex machine nuts and bolts. They have a large, free catalog; I got it for telescope-making supplies, but it’s a modelmaker’s heaven." Small Parts Inc., P.O. Box 381966, Miami, FL 33238.

Mark also recommends Jerryco. "They put out a catalog of surplus and junk—solenoids, plastic cleaners, 1940s vintage BuShips lead-line capstans, plastic dinosaurs, earthquake-proofing blocks for buildings. Weird.” Jerryco, 601 Linden Place, Evanston, IL 60202; 708-475-8440.

Catalogs are one thing, but there aren’t very many living, breathing marine junkyards around, places where you can sort through a pile of metal and find a rare triple-outrigged gronicle for your 1968 Neptune Mitey-Mite or a wiring harness for a ’73 Thunderbolt Intruder, the one with the fur-lined engine compartment. There’s such a place in Patchogue, Long Island, where Henry Terry, the owner, specializes in “rebuilt powerheads, drives, diesels, used parts, computer brokerage, salvage,” in short, Anything Marine, Roe Place, Patchogue, NY 11772; 516-447-1884.

You figured it had to happen sooner or later. We’ve got tool carriers shaped like suitcases, carpet bags, steamer trunks, and ice cube trays. Now we have the Toolpak (“Behind you 100%”)—“ hauls like a backpack, opens like a zippered file cabinet, and carries like a bag while unzipped.” Interesting idea for the itinerant boatbuilder, from Paktek, 1302 26th Ave., N.W., Suite 250, Gig Harbor, WA 98335; 206-851-2308.

You know those wooden-stock

Celebrating Classic Boating!
5th Annual Wooden Boat Festival
June 1 & 2, 10:00 a.m.—5:00 p.m.
Sea Scout Base, 1931 W. Coast Hwy., Newport Beach, CA

- Parade & Regatta
- Antique & Classic Boats
- Tug Boat Pull
- Sika Challenge—Boatbuilding Contest
- Children’s Boatbuilding School
- Hands-on Demonstrations
- Builder & Vendor Booths
- Family Fun & Entertainment

Sponsored by the Newport Harbor Area Chamber of Commerce
For more information, call 714-644-8211
Admiralty-style anchors, the type they don’t make anymore? Well, they do—three sizes (10 lbs, 16 lbs, and 24 lbs) in ductile iron, and one size (10 lbs) in bronze. Information from Frank Phillips, Classic Works, P.O. Box 1362, Aliquippa, PA 15001; 412-375-8114.

In our Don’t-Shoot-Me—I’m-Only-the-Messenger Department, Joseph R. Tamksy, an avid racer, would like to stimulate discussion regarding the modernization and upgrading of the Beetle Cat class. "What I have in mind is a program of changes in construction materials and rig, which if prepared by a sensitive naval architect and instituted over a period of five years or more would greatly extend the life of the class without making obsolete the existing fleet—just what has been done with such classes as the Star, Snipe, Lightning, and others.

"I suggest, for instance, a new plywood deck, a deeper kick-up rudder, and aluminum spars. Further, it might be desirable to shorten the boom and lengthen the mast, and peak up the sail to catch up with those Sailmakers who are doing so ‘secretly.’ Finally, I suggest a wider sheet horse, or blocks on the quarter, and boom vangs to reduce leech twist and a certain tendency to broach and capsize when sailing downwind in 15-plus knots of wind.

Is there any interest out there in such changes, or am I barking up the wrong tree?"

Address Beetle Cat comments and discussion, not to me (I am, indeed, only the messenger), but to Joseph R. Tamksy, 241 Sisson Rd., Harwich, MA 02645.

Brion Toss reports about bad times in the Northwest:

"It has been a meteorologically significant year here in Port Townsend, with a stretch of some of the most severe weather in decades, including one really foul nor’easter that dropped a lot of trees and drove a lot of boats ashore. Port Hadlock, a small town just south of here, was hardest hit. There, the SONIA, a turn-of-the-century Irish yawl, had 3’ of her stern munched off by a larger vessel whose mooring lines parted; BRYONY, a big gaff cutter, went up on the beach, dismasted and debullwarked; the gaff schooner LOBO had huge chunks torn out of her bow and..."
ON THE WATERFRONT

stern; and only brave work by owners and friends saved the gaff yawl ERIN from complete destruction—she got away with only the loss of her bowsprit and stern.

"Some boats were total losses; some can be brought back. All serve to remind me that we regularly put these works of art in harm's way as a natural part of their use. But that exposure to the elements, that noble vulnerability, is part of the reason why great boats are works of art."

Larry Montgomery, a marine surveyor, was on the scene at Port Hadlock during the storm and afterwards, and has these comments and conclusions:

"The classic argument of what material is best in a storm is moot: When the wind blows over 65 mph, Mother Nature takes them all. Wood and fiberglass hulls seemed to fare equally well; steel the best. Plywood hulls are the quickest and easiest to patch with available materials; salvage crews also like planked hulls if they aren't too badly damaged.

"Many of the wooden boats at Port Hadlock were either uninsured or underinsured. Check your policy to be sure it will cover you in such an event. Remember, if the cost to recover and repair a boat exceeds its insured value, it becomes a total loss; you'll be paid off the face value of the policy, less salvage credit. Be sure the values are in place or be prepared to cover the extra costs in the event of major damages. An ACV (actual cash value) policy means you'll be paid the market value of the boat at the time of the accident; a replacement value policy means you will be paid off at the cost of doing new, without depreciation. If in doubt, talk to your insurance agent and ask a lot of 'what-if' questions.

"Whether you have insurance or not, your duty as an owner is to act like a prudent insured. ' Act quickly to get your boat to safe harbor. Contact your insurance agent, but don't wait for the insurance company to tell you what to do. Take whatever actions are necessary to minimize the damage: 'Pickle' the engine, cover holes with tarps, etc. These actions to save the boat, called 'sue and labor' in the trade, are paid above and beyond the repair costs.

"If the damage is extensive, consider getting a marine surveyor to assist you with your claim, make recommendations for repairs, and document the losses. Be prepared to pay these fees up front and hope you can recover them later as part of your claim. Let your insurance agent know what you are doing; take good photographs and keep all receipts.

"Cope by taking aggressive action to save your boat from further harm, but wait for the shock to pass before making large personal decisions. Try to find the light side. I called one liveboard sailor I knew at Port Hadlock; he and his family were sleeping on the floor of his office while his boat was being repaired. 'It must be rough,' I said. 'Not really,' he replied. 'Now it's easy to find a parking space at the marina.' "

B rion Toss reports good news from the Northwest:

"Barbara and Rick Blacker are nearing completion of their 30’ Lyle Hess cutter KIRIN at Carl Brownstein’s shop near Shelton, Washington, and Carl himself is gearing up to begin another Hess boat for an Oregon client. The ADVENTURESS, our local sail-training schooner, is hauled in Anacortes for major improvements, including a new mainmast and some new planking. Also in Anacortes, Bill Horwood has completely gutted and will rebuild the interior of the legendary brigantine VARUA, which will also get a new rig.

"Just outside my door in Port Townsend, Ed Louchard, renowned maker of folding knives, has cleared a space and laid down the lines for a 32’ sloop of his own design. Knife-making may be Ed’s craft, but boatbuilding is his first love.

"As you may remember, in a recent..."
edition of this column I asked for ideas and anecdotes on the theme of how to keep nice places from being trashed by developers, given the interest of the latter in my town, Port Townsend. Dozens of people responded, and I would like to thank them publicly. I now have some solid ideas on how to proceed, and I am sharing those ideas with other people who care about this place and are willing to keep it sound. On the down side, I also have a much clearer idea of how many communities have been damaged or destroyed by short-sighted schemes for ‘progress.’ Give me a 70-knot nor’easter any time.”

Correspondent Terry Ridings reports from British Columbia: “In January, the Vintage Registry of British Columbia held a ceremony to recognize boats that are more than 40 years old and had either been built in the province or had spent their days in B.C. waters. The purpose of the registry project is to encourage owners who preserve older vessels. While a few examples of interesting boats might survive in a museum setting, a great many more will survive by encouraging owners to preserve and restore older boats.”

Vintage Vessel Registry of British Columbia, c/o Maritime Museum of British Columbia, 28 Bastion Square, Victoria, BC, V8W 1H9, Canada.

The work of artist Buck Braden, whose boat and ship profile paintings were described in this column (WB No. 92), is now on display at the Oregon State Maritime Center and at the Armchair Sailor in Seattle, Washington. Buck Braden has a new address: HCR 78, 66 Hale Street, Hoquiam, WA 98550.

We all know about the conquest of the straight world by computers and other digital electronic devices, but those of us with a wooden boat frame of mind—or perhaps I should say, a traditional outlook—imagine that our world is so organic it will never be affected by such stuff. Computer geeks in the fiberglass production plants and the AMERICA’S Cup design studios—of course—but in the wooden boat shop? Whatever for?

More purposes than you would think. I’m amazed by the number of boatshops I’ve visited in recent years that are outfitted with serious computer systems. The most obvious uses are for bookkeeping and inventory control, but some are for computer-aided design. We’ve had a continuing discussion of the latter in these pages, but I would like to hear more from those who use computers for the former.
Anyone know of programs that are particularly useful for wooden boat shops specifically, as opposed to general small businesses?

Actually, the best small electronic gizmo for the wooden boat shop is a pocket calculator. Not the awkward decimal type, but the new ones that handle fractions. The basic, stripped-down models add, subtract, multiply, and divide, but the Cadillacs of the breed figure board feet, perform metric conversions (i.e., convert metric measurements to feet, inches, and fractions of inches), and the like. Most of the major mail-order tool suppliers sell these calculators, including Bridge City Tool Works, 1104 N.E. 28th Ave., Portland, OR 97232, and Garrett Wade, 161 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10013.

Beaufort Marine Discount has expanded its services to include the Boater’s Bulletin Board, an electronic switchboard for computerized sailors on the Intra-coastal Waterway. BBB provides E-mail services, navigational programs, electronic classified ads, and, of course, electronic access to Beaufort’s parts and supplies inventory listings (smart business folk down there in Beaufort). An operations booklet is available from Beaufort Marine Discount, 421 Front St., Beaufort, NC 28516; 919-728-4077. Computer junkies with a modem can hook up to the central computer by dialing 919-728-1386 and following the logon instructions.

According to the new newsletter Afloat, maritime historians who use a Macintosh computer with a HyperCard are being offered a HyperCard-based chronology of Admiral Lord Nelson’s life. This consists of seven stacks with more than 130 cards, with the chronology, a glossary of naval terms, portraits of Nelson, and several maps. For a free copy, send a blank Macintosh disk in a reusable mailer and sufficient return postage to Professor Robert P. Keough, College of Fine and Applied Arts, Rochester Institute of Technology, 1 Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

Afloat, by the way, is a newsletter whose purpose is to “stimulate communication between museums, historical agencies, and individuals who are involved in any way with maritime issues.” Not a bad idea. For information, contact Professor Keough, whose address is immediately above.

The fax machine, like the straight photocopier, has revolutionized business communications, but not always in the way the company managers originally expected. Sure, the fax speeds up business negotiations, and yes, it makes ordering more convenient, and of course, it allows far-flung operations to maintain continuous contact with the home office. But while the managers use the fax as a business tool, their employees use it as a toy. Jokes and cartoons, whose origins are impossible to determine, speed around the country in an underground network that keeps the working stiff supplied with a laugh a second. There was, for example, a nautical lexicon entitled “Understanding Boats” that made the rounds a few months ago. Our copy came via Daniel Porter of San Mateo, California, who picked it off the Seaway fax, which got it from the Crowley Red Stack tugboat dispatcher in Alameda. “Where it originated,” says Porter, “only the Fax Gods know.” Here is a sample:

Ahead—the nautical term for “ajohn.”
Astern—without humor, i.e., “The captain told no jokes. He was astern captain.”
Bunk—a phony sea story.
Dock—nickname for a medical man.
Launch—the meal eaten aboard a boat at about noontime.
Moor—number of people needed for a boat party; i.e., “The moor the merrier.”
Superstructure—a structure that’s a lot better than the one on your boat.

In the wooden speedboat biz, Ken Bassett and his assistants at Onion
River Boat Works in Franklin, New Hampshire, are building an enlarged version of Ken's Rascal for a customer in France. All new boats from Onion River are delivered ready to go: engine, trailer, canvas cover, life jackets—in short, everything needed to go straight from the shipping container to full speed on the water with only one stop between (for gas). Onion River Boatworks, 55 River St., Franklin, NH 03235; 603-934-3034.

Patrick Owen of New Era Design in Michigan is building a 24-footer for a client who wants to go real fast. Of laminated veneers over a laminated Sitka spruce frame, the boat is expected to do 70 mph in 2 1/2 feet waves. Power will be either a pair of AMG/Mercedes-Benz 6-liter V-8s, or a pair of Rotary Marine/Mazda rotary engines. New Era Design, 6617 Esch Rd., Manchester, MI 48158; 313-428-8874.

Hodgdon Yachts has launched a 31' speedboat designed by Bruce King. With a plumb stem and a torpedo stern, she looks like a throwback to the 1920s, but that's just looks. Twin 450-hp inboards from Innovation Marine, Arneson drives, designed speed of 70 mph, cruising speed of 40 mph, 60' roostertail at 60 mph—she's a modern boat. It would be exciting to see her fight it out with New Era's 24-footer. Hodgdon Yachts, East Boothbay, ME 04544; 207-633-4194.

Modelmakers searching for a project beyond the usual should look into the new plans offered by Arthur Herrick for the 70' McInnis-designed Maine sardine carrier WILLIAM UNDERWOOD. Sardine carriers are shapely, salty workboats and provide a refreshing change of pace from yet another model of HMS VICTORY, the USS CONSTITUTION, or the FLYING CLOUD. Herrick's plans are at 1:24 scale and contain more than enough detail to produce a very realistic model. A set of six sheets is $40, plus $5 for shipping, from Arthur Herrick, South Village, Westmoreland, NH 03467; 603-399-4339.

Jean Boudriot Publications, based in Paris, France, but with a branch in England, continues to publish original books and reprints of intense interest to modelers and maritime historians. The latest to roll from the presses is a facsimile reprint of the rare second edition (1787) of Naval Architecture, or the Rudiments and Rules of Ship Building, by Marmaduke Stalkartt. The standard edition is £150; deluxe edition, £200—steep, indeed, especially as the dollar is, as the financiers politely put...
ON THE WATERFRONT


Jay Hanna has discovered a new source of linen rigging thread for modelmakers. Sizes .015" to .130" are available in several colors from Frederick J. Fawcett, Inc., 1304 Scott St., Petaluma, CA 94952; 707-762-3362.

An exhibition of the modelmakers’ premier competition of the year takes place from June 14 to October 26 at the Mariners’ Museum, Newport News, Virginia. Some of the best models from around the country and the world (there are two entries from the Soviet Union) will be on display. Entries must be delivered by June 2. Mariners’ Museum, 100 Museum Dr., Newport News, VA 23606; 804-595-0368.

It’s never too soon to start thinking about next year’s project, perhaps even a modelmaking class if you are a beginner looking for a nudge off the dime or an advanced craftsman looking to pick up a few hints and tips. The Custom House Maritime Museum in Newburyport, Massachusetts, held seven classes in the winter of 1991 and plans a similar schedule in 1992. In 1991, the beginners built dories to plans from the Lowell shop in Amesbury, and the advanced class built lobsterboats. Details from the Custom House Maritime Museum, 25 Water St., Newburyport, MA 01950; 508-462-8681.

Meanwhile, Lowell’s itself, the oldest boatshop in America (dating to 1793), is offering classes in full-sized construction. The winter 1991 class built L. Francis Herreshoff’s double-paddle canoe, a 16-footer based on dory-style construction. Future classes will involve repair, lapstrake planking, sailing and rowing rigs, and more. Details from George Odell, Lowell’s Boat Shop, 459 Main St., Amesbury, MA 01913; 508-388-0162.

Dories, classes... Dynamite Payson, with me, Uncle Pete, as his assistant and spiritual advisor, will be teaching two courses this year at WoodenBoat School. Both involve the famed Gloucester Light Dory designed by Phil Bolger—plywood construction at its most elegant. The dates are June 16-22, and September 29-October 5. Details from Rich Hilsinger, WoodenBoat School, Brooklin, ME 04616; 207-359-4651.

They’re building dories out in Michigan, too. Michael J. Kiefer of Great Lakes Boat Building Co. reports on a recent beginning boatbuilder’s class affiliated with the Traditional Small Craft Association of West Michigan (6033 Bonanza Dr., Stevensville, MI 49127): “The launching of the latest class boat—a beautiful turquoise-and-green 14’ modified semi-dory from John Gardner’s plans—was a huge success. It was built by three men and a woman. In the meantime, I have been building a steady stream of dinghies, rowboats, powerboats, and sailboats. Upcoming projects include a 22’ sport diving powerboat and two sharpies, one 30’ and the other 34’. I have moved my shop off the river, downtown, to my barn; better facilities and fewer ‘hull-thumpers’ to waste my time.” Michael J. Kiefer, Great Lakes Boat Building Co., Rte. 5, Box 120-3, 103rd Ave., South Haven, MI 49090.

The Adirondack Museum will be sponsoring a regatta on Blue Mountain Lake for non-powered wooden boats on Saturday, June 29. Writes curator Hallie Bond: "The events were suggested by turn-of-the-century American Canoe Association meets and by events still enjoyed or enjoyed not long in the past in this region: a war canoe race, a hurry-scurry race, one- and two-man guideboat races, jousting, a sailing-canoe race, and a parade of boats. In addition, there will be a builders’ and restorers’ show, and on Sunday, a workshop at the museum on 'The Care and Feeding of Your Old Boat.’ " Details from Hallie Bond, The Adirondack Museum, Blue Mountain Lake, NY 12812; 518-352-7311.
In case you were wondering, there is a Society of Boat and Yacht Designers, they are seeking more members, and they are calling for papers on small craft design and construction for their annual journal, the Sextant. Information on membership and submissions from SBYD, 2401 Vista Lane, Anacortes, WA 98221; 206-293-4647.

Simpson Design down in Australia has published a revised catalog of multihull yacht designs, primarily catamarans. One of the best parts of the presentation is the art by Caroline Magerl, Our Cartoonist Down Under. As Simpson specializes in plans for backyard boatbuilders, the catalog contains many points to ponder, including this honest message from Roger Simpson, the principal designer: "Many years ago I used to believe it was better to build the biggest boat you felt was possible. These days, with rampant inflation and dwindling disposable incomes, I would advise going for the smallest."

Simpson Design, P.O. Box 2, Hemmant, Queensland 4174, Australia.

Speaking of the Antipodes, I recently received a copy of Bearings, the quarterly journal of the Auckland (New Zealand) Maritime Museum at Hobson Wharf. One of the best museum magazines I've seen, it is about the traditional boat and ship scene, present and past, in one of the saltiest countries on Earth (rumor has it that New Zealand has more sailboats than people and more boatbuilders than engine mechanics). News, book reviews, feature articles—everything you would expect in a maritime magazine, published by a museum or not. Bearings, Auckland Maritime Museum, P.O. Box 3141, Auckland, New Zealand; available free to members; individual membership, NZ$25.

In the Grunt & Sweat Department, a perusal of a recent issue of Wayland Wanderer, the newsletter published by the crowd that sells the Sprite Skiff Kit, produced the address of another shop specializing in books on rowing. Pat Smith, The Rower's Bookshelf, Box 440, Essex, MA 01929; 508-468-4096.

The Sprite Skiff, by the way, is a light (40 lbs) 15'4" plywood rowing skiff fitted with outriggers and a sliding seat. It's a slick-looking craft, built with the epoxy stitch-and-tape method, an ideal way to go for amateur builders who would rather spend more time on the water and less time in the boatshop. Details from Ron Mueller, Wayland Marine, Ltd., 8686 West 68th Ave., 'Arvada, CO 80004; 303-422-6797.

They call it a "the new direction in rowing," and sure enough, the Land Rower Company's new device allows you to face forward while rowing. They also suggest that it "transcends the aquatic environment," and the device, indeed,
ON THE WATERFRONT

Elena Michelle Case of Chattanooga, Tennessee, outward bound in the rocking boat built by her grandfather, Bill Bradley of Fort Lauderdale, Florida.

The truth of the matter is that the Landrower is a rowboat on wheels for avid rowers without access to the waterfront. You'll look a little odd weaving your way through the midtown Manhattan traffic, but you'll feel like an Olympic sculler. Land Rower, 4928 South 5th West, Idaho Falls, ID 83401; 208-524-3712.

We erred in our announcement concerning William Wilkinson's retirement as the director of the Mariners' Museum in Newport News, Virginia. We said he would be gone in December of 1990. The correct date is December 1991. The search is on for his replacement.

The fishing schooner LETTIE G. HOWARD, owned by the South Street Seaport Museum of New York, has been pulled out of the water and placed on a barge, where she will be restored in full view of the East River lunch-hour crowd. A team of shipwrights and apprentices hired by the Seaport will rebuild the little Gloucester schooner to her original configuration when she was launched in 1893 in Essex, Massachusetts.

Meanwhile, the old historic boats that have never been restored, and never will be, are fast disappearing. The four-masted lumber schooner HESPER, one of a pair in view of tourist traffic by the bridge in Wiscasset, Maine, has imploded. The port side of the bow collapsed one day in late November 1990.

The Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum in Clayton, New York, has changed its name to the Antique Boat Museum. The annual boat show and auction, one of the first and best of its type, will be held August 1-4, 1991. The Antique Boat Museum, 750 Mary St., Clayton, NY 13624.

The shipyard at Mystic Seaport Museum has rebuilt the fishing dragger FLORENCE, originally constructed just down-river from the museum in 1926. Actually, the job isn't quite finished, as the restoration crew is still looking for a proper engine. The FLORENCE's first engine was a 65-hp, 6-cylinder Lathrop Standard; her second a 65-hp, 4-cylinder Bridgeport. Anyone have a loose one of either lying around, or spare parts, or information about where an engine could be found? Contact Nancy d'Estang, Mystic Seaport Museum, Mystic, CT 06355; 203-572-0711.

According to a report in the Sea History Gazette, a new hotel to open on the Boston waterfront is reserving space in a "Shipwatching Station" for maritime exhibits. The management company would like to hear from curators of maritime museums, marine art galleries, and the like who want to make use of the space. Contact Tracy Osbourne of Gunwyne & Co., 47 Thorndike St., Cambridge, MA 02141.

According to another report in the Sea History Gazette, the former presidential yacht SEQUOIA has been seized as part of a $2.7-million suit against

"When VALIANT was brought to Marblehead Trading for a new deck, we called Boulter."

P. Gary Gregory, Owner
Ralph Andersen, Marblehead Trading Co.

"When asked to supply plywood and hardwood lumber for yachts like the wooden 12-meter VALIANT," says Fred Boulter, "we know that only the very best will do. That's why we stock the world's finest marine plywoods — Douglas-fir, quarter-sawn or sliced teak, and Okoume, made to meet strict British standards. We also maintain a huge inventory of solid teak, ash, Honduras mahogany and white oak. Whether your job is large or small, we've got the lumber you need."

FREE CATALOG!
Call, write or fax for your free catalog today.

BOULTER PLYWOOD CORP.
24 Broadway, Dept. WB, Somerville, MA 02145
Tel: 617-666-1340 Fax: 617-628-3531

See our classified on page 159.
the Presidential Yacht Trust by Norshipco of Norfolk, Virginia. The gist of the suit is that the Trust contracted with Norshipco to do $3 million in renovations and actually paid a fraction of that amount.

You've no doubt noticed I quote Sea History Gazette a lot. Now published once a month (until February 1991, it was bi-weekly), this newsletter is must reading for anyone trying to find his or her way through the labyrinth of maritime preservation, muscology, historiography, discography, and everything else. Sea History Gazette, National Maritime Historical Society, 32 Maple St., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520, $25/year for members, $35 for everyone else.

The Lawley Boat Owners Association is putting together a register of boats built by the George Lawley yard of Neponset, Massachusetts. If you own or know of a surviving Lawley yacht, contact Dr. Albert E. Hickey, LBOA, P.O. Box 1303, Portsmouth, NH 03802; 617-862-3390.

The National Maritime Museum in Greenwich, England, is proposing to build a full-sized reproduction of King Charles II's KATHERINE of 1660, the first royal yacht built in Britain. The plan is to construct the yacht on the grounds of the museum, in full view of visitors, and then launch her into the River Thames.

Finally, word comes that the venerable USS CONSTITUTION, the oldest ship in the U.S. Navy—in fact, the oldest wooden warship afloat in the world—is slated for overhaul some time after July 1992, when she will be made ready for the bicentennial celebration of her launching (October 21, 1797). Rumor has it that she will be refitted to sailing condition. Rumor also has it that the restoration committee has been considering installing roller-furling sails to make getting underway easier, but I wouldn't believe it for a second. Even in today's restoration climate, when you can turn a hydroelectric power plant into a mall and call it a "restoration," that seems a tad too crass to get past the preservation police. Or is it?
...AND IN THE YARDS

Higgins Yacht Yard in St. Michaels, Maryland, recently completed an 85’ gaff-rigged mast for the Corinthian Yacht Club in Philadelphia. Designed by naval architect Melbourne Smith, the mast will be used as the club’s flagpole. From June through September of last year, Ron Fortucci laid up and shaped the 47’ mainmast, 45’ topmast, 20’ yardsarms, and 18’ gaff from fir 1x12s. Finish-sanded and painted by Cassie Hawkins, the flagpole was erected in November. The yard is currently rebuilding a 1950s 30’ Craft which has required extensive refastening; new chines, skeg, and transom; the replacement of several bottom planks; and replacement of some of the deck. A log canoe built in the 1930s is also being rebuilt in the yard; owned by the Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum, it should be back on the Bay this spring for more racing. Higgins Yacht Yard, P. O. Box 727, Carpenter St., St. Michaels, MD 21663; 410-745-9303.

Southampton Yacht Services in Southampton, England, has a new 79’ schooner under construction for a British client. Designed by Bill Dixon at Bursledon, the oceangoing yacht should be capable of extended cruising anywhere in the world. She is being built to both ABS and DOT Marine Directorate Code of Practice for Sail Training Ships standards. The boat’s stem and keel are built of laminated mahogany, and her hull is strip-planked with 1 3/4” Western red cedar, then vacuum-bagged laminated inside and out with four layers of E-glass and epoxy resin. Deckbeams are laminated mahogany and white oak, and the decking is teak planking laid over plywood. The ballast keel consists of a galvanized steel box section, with a 20,500-lb cast-lead bulb affixed; the keel also serves as a waste-water tank. The yacht will be rigged as a Bermudian schooner. Southampton Yacht Services, Ltd., Shamrock Quay, William St., Northam, Southampton S01 1QL, England; tel. 0703-339119.

Midas Marine Company, also in Southampton, has a new wooden offshore powerboat under construction. Their 32’ FINA UNLEADED, built in wood for Neil Holmes and Jim Cox, has an extraordinary record of wins, including the 4-Litre World Championship in Italy and the Class 2 World Championship in England, becoming a double world championship. She also set a 6-Litre record (114.83 mph) and a Class 2 World Water Speed Record (115.13 mph), and has raced in excess of 4,000 miles without repair. Midas Marine is now building a new 38’ catamaran, similar to FINA UNLEADED, for Neil Holmes’s defense of his title in Class 2 and for a crack at Class 1. Midas Marine Co., Eastlands Boat Yard, Coal Park Ln., Swanwick, Southampton S03 7DL, England; tel. 04?9-583310.

Belkov Yacht Carpentry Company is a small shop in the old Trumpy Boatworks complex on the Eastport Peninsula in Annapolis, Maryland. Larry Belkov and his crew have been building their second Hooper Island 32’ Draketail, working with plans developed by Gary Van Tassel from lines taken off an old Hooper by Thomas Gillmer. Van Tassel has incorporated a stepped chine in the design and predicts that with a 80-90-hp engine, the boat will be capable of a top speed of 20 knots, but with a 140-150-hp engine, it should cruise at 20 knots and top out at 25. The engine going into the new boat is a 181-cu in, 145-hp, 4-cyl Chevrolet block engine from Marine Power. Belkov’s Hooper Island Draketails are being built with cold-molded construction using WEST SYSTEM products, and are sheathed with 10-oz fiberglass cloth. Belkov Yacht Carpentry Co., 311 Third St., Annapolis, MD 21403; 301-269?1777.

Whitey Perry and Dave Baeer of Owl Brook Boatworks at Squam Lake, New Hampshire, had a diverse array of work this past winter. Along with the full restoration of a 1918 26’ Johnson Laker built in Laconia, they built a new 16’ rowing/sailing skiff and restored a 1924 25’ Old Town war canoe. AUTOWN VII, a 1952 22’ Chris-Craft Sportsman, received a new keel, after frames, garboard, chine, and transom planks, along with new deck fittings and 15 coats of varnish. A 1940s 26’ gaff-rigged Coast Guard surfboat got a new cold-molded cedar skin in preparation for sailing Down East this summer. TALISMAN, a show-room-condition 16’ Penn Yan, received her yearly touch-up and varnishing in preparation for her annual appearance at the Antique and Classic Boat Show on Lake Winnipesaukee this summer. The oldest boat in the shop is a beautiful 1890s 20’ St. Lawrence River skiff, built by J.R. Robertson Company of Auburndale, Massachusetts. The boat sat in a boathouse for 30 years and is now undergoing restoration. Owl Brook Boat Works, P. O. Box 346, Holderness, NH 03245; 603-536-1370.

Don Metz, owner of Black Duck Boat Shop, a one-man shop in Danbury, Connecticut, is set up to build Dennis Davis’s patented-plywood kayaks and Star Redmond’s Bluegill skiffs, but will build a variety of small craft to order. Don is finishing up a DK-14 kayak that he’ll be taking to the CLEARWATER’s Small-Boat Builder’s Get-Together at the Great Hudson River Revival Festival in June. Black Duck Boats, 53 Blackberry Rd., Danbury, CT 06811; 203-797-8047.

Hugh Saint, known for his stunning Sheerliner runabouts built to a Douglas Van Patten design, is launching the first of a new series of boats called Fairliners. Available in sizes from 25’ to 30’, the design features a convex-sectioned underbody and a look that reveals its Van Patten/Hacker heritage. The first Sheerliner, a 26-footer being built for John Chisholm (former owner of Donzi Marine Corporation), will be powered by twin 350-hp in Crusaders. She’s cold molded with Honduran mahogany over sapele African mahogany sub-planking. Hugh Saint, Inc., 1014 S. E. 9th St., Cape Coral, FL 33990; 215-374-1299.

Pilots Point Marine has just launched a new Bermuda fitted dinghy, built for a racing syndicate to a Brit Chance design. Hans Zimmer, Brian Lenahan, and Evan Whitcomb cold molded the lightweight hull with three layers of cedar and an outer layer of veneer. The dinghy weighs just 200 lbs, has three masts and three booms for varying conditions, and with a rating limited to 1,000, comes in at 999. All of the dinghy’s fittings are titanium, her exterior is Awlgripped, and her interior is varnished. With her huge rig and a crew of up to seven, there’s some exciting racing ahead for this 14-footer. Pilots Point Marine, 63 Pilots Point Dr., Westbrook, CT 06498; 203-399-7906.

Sea Skiffs, a three-man shop in Wilmington, North Carolina, headed by Nelson L. Silva, has recently launched two 18’Sea Skiffs (their 24th and 25th) based on the design of T.N. Simmons. Starting in the 1950s, Simmons built hundreds of the boats for the next 20 years; many are still around and offer some useful lessons to Silva and his crew as they look for ways of making improvements. The shop recently completed a 20”high-side” skiff for Long Island resident Ed Small, an avid fisherman who could “hardly wait until spring.” Under construction now are 18’ and 20’ low-sided models, along with a 30’...
marine ply/epoxy canal boat, which will be equipped with photo-voltaic collectors, a battery bank, and electric motors. Sea Skiffs also does repairwork, mostly on older sea skiffs, but this past winter the crew completed major repairs on a 1961 Grady White lapstrake skiff, refastening the hull; replacing the transom, splash well, and washboards; raising the sheer forward to create a more modern profile; and installing custom cabinets, canvaswork, and electronics. Sea Skiffs, Inc., 7980 Market St., Wilmington, NC 28405; 919-686-4356.

In Winchendon, Massachusetts, not far from the New Hampshire border, Jack Bowler’s Toy Town Boats is building about 250 small wooden boats a year, ranging from 20’ garveys to 16’ lapstrake skiffs to 8’ prams. Most of the boats are marine ply with oak framing, but Jack’s 12’ and 14’ rowboat models are built with two strakes of W pine and a plywood bottom. Sold unfinished, the boats range in price from about $1,690 for a 20’ garvey to $860 for a Sag Harbor rowboat to $490 for a Fisherman’s Skiff to $185 for an 8’ Pram. Jack will fiberglass seams upon request. Most of his customers are commercial fishermen in the New England area, but his boats are in use as far south as Cape May, New Jersey. Toy Town Boats was started in 1945 by Jack’s father, Gordon A. Bowler, Sr., a cabinetmaker. The two-man shop now builds boats from mid-March to mid-August, and then switches to custom cabinetmaking for the fall and winter months. Toy Town Boats, Inc., 45 Elmwood Rd., Winchendon, MA 01475; 508-297-0486.

Man O’ War Cay in the Abacos has a long tradition of boatbuilding, and generations of Alburys have built boats on this Bahamian island. Samuel D. Albury helped his father build boats off and on for years, but about eight years ago started building boats on his own, although he still lobsters part of the year. Albury builds about two boats a year on spec, with a buyer usually coming along in time to decide on the finishing details. He will build to order, however, if given a year’s notice. The 18’ catboat he’s just launched shows her Bahamian dinghy heritage, but most of his boats have been runabouts in 16’, 18’, and 20’ lengths. All of the boats have been epoxy/strip planked with Honduras mahogany or white cedar, with dogwood and madeira natural-crook frames and floors. Fastenings are bronze screws and Anchorfast nails. Samuel D. Albury, Man O’ War Cay, Abaco, Bahamas.

—Jennifer Elliott

We welcome contributions to this column!
WoodenBoat School is now accepting reservations for the 1991 season. During this, our eleventh year, we're offering over seventy-five courses in traditional and non-traditional boatbuilding, repair and restoration, oar and paddlemaking, surveying of both wooden and fiberglass vessels, boat design, marine carving, rigging, electronic navigation, joinerwork, elements of seamanship, and numerous other related crafts in our shops and on our waterfront. All levels of experience are welcome. Write or call today for a free 1991 catalog. Don't delay, courses are filling up fast!

FUNDAMENTALS OF BOATBUILDING
Greg Rossel — June 16-29, July 14-27, August 18-31
Eric Dow — September 29-Oct. 12
One-week sessions:
Warren Barker — July 28-August 3, August 4-10

LOFTING
Greg Rossel — June 9-15, September 22-28

COMPOSITE BOATBUILDING
Bruce Pfund — June 30-July 6

LAPSTRAKE CONSTRUCTION
Eric Dow — August 11-17

BUILDING THE HAVEN
Eric Dow — September 1-14

STRIP PLANKING THE WEE LASSIE
Henry "Mac" McCarthy — July 28-August 10

BUILDING A UTILITY SKIFF
Skip Green — September 29-Oct. 5

OAR AND PADDLE MAKING
Frank Shinko — August 4-10

WOOD/EPOXY BOATBUILDING
Jim Brown and John Marples — July 7-13

FINISHING THE CYCLONE
Jim Brown and John Marples — July 21-27

THE PLANKING PROCESS
Eric Dow — July 7-13

GEODESIC AIROLITE® BOATBUILDING
Platt Monfort — August 18-24

STITCH-AND-GLUE BOATBUILDING
Sam Devlin — September 15-28

WOODEN BOAT REPAIR METHODS
Skip Green — September 1-14

RUNABOUT REPAIR & RESTORATION
Don Benjamin — August 18-31

BUILDING YOUR OWN DK-14 KAYAK
Rich Hilsinger — September 15-21

BUILDING THE NUTSHELL PRAM KIT
Rich Hilsinger — July 14-20, August 11-17

BUILDING A DORY
Robert Elliott — September 15-21

BUILDING THE FRIENDSHIP SLOOP
Gordon Swift — July 21-August 3

ICEBOAT CONSTRUCTION
Joe Norton — September 22-28

BUILDING THE GLOUCESTER LIGHTDORY
Harold "Dynamite" Payson — June 16-22, September 29-October 5

ULTRALIGHT LAPSTRAKE BOAT CONSTRUCTION
Tom Hill — June 30-July 6

BUILDING THE MAINE GUIDE CANOE
Jerry Stelmok — June 22-29

CANOE REPAIR & RESTORATION
Rollin Thurlow — June 9-15, October 6-12

BASIC WOODWORKING
Tim Allen — June 23-29, July 28-August 3

JOINERWORK
Tim Allen — July 14-20

ADVANCED JOINERWORK
Tim Allen — August 25-31

MARINE CARVING
Andy Willner — June 30-July 6

BUILDING HALF MODELS
Eric Dow — July 21-27

BOATBUILDING TOOLS AND TECHNIQUES
Harry Bryan — July 7-13

MARINE SURVEYING
Giff. Full — June 9-15

PAINTING AND VARNISHING
George Moffett — August 11-17

ARTS OF SAILMAKING
Robin Lincoln and Meredith Eley — September 1-14

BOAT DESIGN
Mike O'Brien — June 23-29

MARINE PHOTOGRAPHY
Kip Brundage — August 25-31

DRAWING AND PAINTING
Carol Sebold — September 8-14

RIGGING
Barbara Perry — June 9-15

THE RIGGER'S ART
Brion Toss — June 16-22

ELEMENTS OF SEAMANSHIP
John Blatchford and Jane Ahlfeld — June 16-22, July 28-August 3, August 11-17, August 18-24, August 25-31, September 8-14

COASTAL PILOTING
Gene Spinazola — July 14-20

COASTWISE NAVIGATION
Robert Elliott — July 7-13, July 28-August 3, August 4-10

CRAFT OF SAIL
On board EASTWARD, Roger and Mary Duncan — June 23-29
On board RITA, Roger Taylor — July 7-13, July 28-August 3, August 4-10

CRUISING BOAT SEAMANSHIP
On board MARY HARRIGAN, Len Hornick — June 30-July 6, July 14-20, July 21-27, August 11-17, August 18-24, August 25-31, September 8-14

SEAMANSHIP & SAIL TRAINING
On board SPIRIT OF MASSACHUSETTS, Bert Rogers August 24-30

Special thanks to The Rockport Apprenticeshop of Rockport, Maine, the Mystic Seaport Museum in Mystic, Connecticut, and the New England Historic Seaport in Boston for their assistance in helping develop this year's seamanship program.
What you should know about

PLANK CURVATURE

by Ed McClave
Drawings by Kathy Bray

If you’ve ever scratched your head when a plank failed to fit tightly against an accurately cut bevel or into a carefully cut stem rabbet, you were probably questioning the accuracy of your own work unnecessarily. Most likely, the problem was created during the design and lofting of the boat.

Boat shapes evolved from the hollow log to modern designs under several pressures. The most important of these was the need for stability and seaworthiness, and that the hulls be easily propelled by relatively inefficient sailing rigs, by oars, or by the early low-powered engines. Also, hull shape was constrained by the properties of the materials used in construction—in particular, wood.

For example, what we call a “sweet” sheerline is one that is high in the ends to keep waves from coming aboard, while low in the middle to facilitate loading and fishing operations. Boatbuilders know, also, that the sheerstrake on a boat with a particularly nice-looking sheerline is often a nearly straight piece of wood, the strength inherent in a straight piece being particularly desirable for this structurally important plank. Thus, both function and material characteristics have dictated the shape that we have come to consider pleasing.

It’s not surprising, then, that the use of materials other than wood for the primary components of hull construction would allow hull shapes to evolve in new directions; nor is it surprising that those shapes often seem less pleasing to a traditionally attuned eye.

Wood, in engineering terms, is a naturally occurring cellular, unidirectionally reinforced composite laminate. The three most important components of wood are: cellulose fibers, most of which are aligned with the grain direction; a phenolic resin called lignin, which binds the fibers together; and empty spaces in the form of tubelike cavities (cells), also aligned in the grain direction, that are surrounded by the resin and reinforcing fibers. (Some of the latest modern honeycomb-cored aluminum and carbon-epoxy composite materials are, in terms of engineering, synthetic versions of wood.)

Being cellular, wood has its load-carrying material (the cellulose fibers) distributed over a large cross-sectional area and separated by open cores (the cell cavities); thus, it has a high degree of bending stiffness for its weight. Its tensile strength is moderately good along the direction of the reinforcing fibers, but is quite poor across the fiber orientation. The compressive strength is fairly good along the cell axis (which is also the direction of the reinforcing fibers), and is relatively poor across that axis. Due to the nature of the fibers (cellulose) and the resin binder (lignin), wood is hygroscopic (it absorbs moisture to remain in equilibrium with the relative humidity of the surroundings), and in doing so it changes its dimension across the fiber direction. To make matters more complicated, this change in dimension is roughly twice as great along the laminations (the annular rings) than it is across the laminations, and there is virtually no dimensional change due to moisture variation in the direction of the reinforcing fibers. Although each of these characteristics has had a profound effect on the evolution of construction, design, and hull shape, it is wood’s stiffness that is important.
For its weight, wood is stiff compared to other boatbuilding materials (Figure 1). By “stiff” I mean that a board resists bending along the grain direction. If we take equally wide beams of wood, metal, and solid fiberglass laminate, all having the same weight per foot, we find that the wooden beams can be made much deeper than beams of the other materials, due to wood’s lower density. Because of this depth, we find that if we bend the beams with the same force, the wooden beam bends less than beams made of the other materials—despite wood’s having the lowest tensile strength. This excellent ratio of bending stiffness to weight makes wood a good material for building stiff, lightweight structures—boats, for example.

Due in part to its bending stiffness, and in part to its relatively low strength, wood can survive less bending deformation than other materials. We can extend the limits for certain species by steam bending (and nowadays by laminating), but limited bending ability is still a fact of life for wood. These characteristics of high bending stiffness and limited formability have been and still are major influences on the design of wooden hulls.

The curvature that any piece of wood will take is proportional to the moment, or torque on the wood due to the force which bends it—this torque is called the bending moment (Figure 2). The bending moment is equal to the force doing the bending multiplied by the distance from the point of application of the force to the point of bending. The higher the bending moment, the tighter the curvature. As you can see, the bending moment is always zero at the end of a board being bent, even if the bending force is applied right at the end, because the distance over which the force acts is zero. This means that it would take an infinitely large force to bend a piece of wood all the way to its end. If you try to get a plank to curve all the way to its end by pulling it in with fastenings, those fastenings will very likely break, pull through (due to the wood’s low cross-grain compressive strength), or split the plank (due to the low cross-grain tensile strength) before the plank will curve. Note that the example in Figure 2 does not have uniform curvature, but that the curvature is a maximum where the bending moment is highest, and the curvature...
diminishes to zero at the end of the board despite the force being applied there. This concept is important in what comes next.

When a boat is designed or lofted, the lines are laid out with splines, ship's curves, or battens. Some of those lines closely approximate lines along which actual pieces of wood will eventually be bent; some don't. In particular, the diagonals, the watertight lines up high at the bow and stern and low near the sternpost area, and the buttock lines near the lower part of the transom, represent lines along which planks must lie.

Figure 3 shows a typical diagonal laid out with a batten (spline) and ducks (spline weights). It's common drafting practice to place ducks beyond the end of the curve. To ensure "fairness" of the curve at the ends, many draftsmen will lift the duck that is at the endpoint and move the duck that is beyond the end of the curve until the spline goes through the endpoint in a fair manner. Mathematically, this ensures that the bending moment, and thus the radius of curvature, varies smoothly upstream from the endpoint, through the endpoint of the curve, to the last duck, where the bending moment and thus the curvature are necessarily zero. In lofting full size, the principles are the same; nails replace ducks, and the battens are, of course, bigger.

Sounds good, right? Wrong. This technique is absolutely incorrect for drawing or lofting any curve of a wooden hull which approximates a plank line. The line curves nice and fair right through the stem rabbet and across the edge of the transom, it looks great, but the plank can never be made to follow it. Any line that a plank must follow must straighten out at its end, just as the plank will, or there will be a bad fit somewhere. Figure 4 shows a section through a stem rabbet cut to a line drawn as described above; since the plank can't be curved to its end, it bears against the bearding line and simply doesn't fit as expected. The same thing happens at the transom (Figure 5). Perhaps I should add here that boats whose planks don't fit well into stem rabbets or against transom bevels are likely to be refastened and/or recorked early. These procedures only make matters worse and cause premature aging. (The refastening causes split plank ends and the recaulking pries the plank ends still further away from where they belong.)

The solution is simple. When lines that approximate plank lines are drawn or lofted, the last duck (or nail) should be at the inner rabbet line (or at the outside face of the transom), not beyond. This will force the curvature to decrease linearly over the last...
interval to zero at the rabbet. Things can be made even easier if a short, straight section or even a bit of a hollow can be incorporated into such lines at the ends of the boat.

Nat Herreshoff may have made his bows hollow for hydrodynamic or aesthetic reasons, but they sure make planking easy. I've put a lot of planks on Herreshoff boats, and in almost every case, when the plank is clamped in to the frame aft of the stem rabbet (or forward of the transom), the end lays right in, requiring little or no force to pull it in tight (Figure 6). This makes it unnecessary to develop high forces with the screws in the plank ends, which, because of their proximity to the end of the plank, are most likely to cause a split. Designers drawing lines with Copenhagen ship curves must be especially careful, since most of the curves that work well for waterlines, diagonals, and buttocks, where they run into the stem and transom, are curved over their entire length. It's easy to continue a nice, fair curve right through a stem rabbet or transom—but, pity the poor boatbuilder if you do!

Designers don't necessarily know what the plank lines will look like on the surface of a hull they are designing, so anyone building a boat should be ready to make small changes during lofting (or adjustments to the molds later) to eliminate curvature at the ends of plank lines. It may be worthwhile to run an extra diagonal or two to check the true curvature along a plank line if no convenient line already exists. Along a stem, the waterlines may diverge from the plank lines by a significant angle, so a curve at the end of a waterline doesn't always mean a curve at the end of a plank line crossing the rabbet at the same spot, or vice versa. The fatter the boat, the more difficult it is to straighten out the lines at the ends, but it must be done. In most cases, a straight run or a slight hollow of about eight times or so the plank thickness in length will allow planks to lay in comfortably at the ends without requiring the use of dangerously high fastening forces.

Many boats have problems with hood-ends lifting, and this can often be traced to improper designing or lofting practice. Not only the person doing the lofting, but those who cut the rabbets, bevel the transom, and plank the boat should be aware of the potential problem at the ends. It can't be solved by the use of force, because no amount of force can make a plank bend all the way to its end.

The difficulty with making and keeping plank butts fair has its root in the same theory—only, in this case, there's not much that can be done by the designer to prevent curvature at butts. A builder must be aware of the problem and should realize that no amount of force will bring the butt perfectly fair; some fairing off of the outside surface of the planking is always necessary at a butt in an area of longitudinal hull curvature. Laying out the butts so that as few as possible fall in areas of high curvature (usually through the midsection), and the use of long, glued-up planks to avoid butts in the midsection, will minimize butt problems.

The same principle applies to edgewise curvature of butts in edge-set planking. If the edge-set is "down at the ends," as it tends to be below the turn of the bilge on most hulls (assuming the boat is upright and being planked from garboard to sheer), the butts can never be made perfectly fair in the edgewise sense. Keeping the plank narrow will help (a plank twice as wide is eight times as stiff in bending). Again, avoiding butts in the middle of the boat, where edge-set
THE INS AND OUTS OF A BETTER PAINT FINISH.

YOU'RE LOOKING AT THE CONVOLUTED FACE OF 3M'S PATENTED PERFECT-IT FOAM POLISHING PAD. WHEN IT'S USED FOR MACHINE GLAZING WITH 3M PERFECT-IT FOAM POLISHING PAD GLAZE, THE COMBINATION REMOVES COMPOUND SWirl MARKS AND LEAVES A PAINT FINISH VIRTUALLY FREE FROM WHEEL MARKS. IN FACT, THE FINISH IS SO REMARKABLE, IT CAN ELIMINATE THE NEED FOR HAND GLAZING ENTIRELY. THE PADS ARE EASY TO WASH, JUST RINSE AND SQUEEZE BY HAND. THEY DON'T LINT. AND THE LIGHTWEIGHT, CONFORMABLE CONSTRUCTION ALLOWS YOU TO GLAZE CLOSE TO RUB RAIL MOLDINGS, AROUND HARDWARE AND INTO CONTOURS.

FOR MORE INFORMATION, WRITE: 3M MARINE TRADERS, 223-6N-01, ST. PAUL, MN 55144, AND LEARN THE INS AND OUTS OF A BETTER PAINT FINISHING SYSTEM.

©3M 1991
curvature is highest and the planks are widest, is the best solution.

As we become more accustomed to the shapes of fiberglass and metal boats, the possibility increases that designers and builders will start to expect wood to do things that it can’t. Great care must be taken not only in adapting designs originally intended for other materials to wooden construction, but in scaling down the lines of larger wooden hulls. Because scantlings don’t scale by the same factor as do shapes, the danger exists that some of the curves of a scaled-down hull might be too severe for the materials involved.

How about the repair situation? If you have to put planks into a boat that has an obvious curvature problem at the ends, your options are limited; you probably can’t change anything about the shape of the boat or the stem rabbet or transom bevel. With a plank off the boat, a batten laid along the plank line into the rabbet will tell the story. If things are right, when the batten is pushed against the bearding line (the back rabbet line), the end should bottom out at the apex line (the inner rabbet line). At the stern, a batten pushed in a few inches forward of the transom should touch the outside edge of the transom.

There is one way to get a plank to curve all the way to the end without using so much fastening force that it splits. The end of the plank is left long and steam-bent over a form to the required curve, right past the intended end, and once it has cooled, the excess is cut off and the plank is fitted into place. This method is time-consuming; you wouldn’t want to have to plank a whole boat this way, but it can help when doing repairs. When you can’t adjust the curves leading into the ends, pre-bending the planks will prevent hood-ends (or butts) from pulling away if the hull is designed and built with curvature at the plank ends. If the problem is relatively minor, a little shaving away near the bearding line on the stem or transom frame, at the forward side of the transom, or even off the backside of the plank, may ease things. Since frames are almost always bent long and then cut off at the top to the desired sheer, limits on transverse curvature near the sheer aren’t as important as they are in the longitudinal case.

Before too long, computer-aided design of wooden hulls will be commonplace. Most computer design and fairing programs use a mathematical representation of a draftsman’s spline called a “spline equation.” A class of equations known as “cubic splines” are the most popular. These equations model the behavior of a wood or plastic spline and attempt to minimize the accumulated bending moment over the length of the curve (which is proportional to the energy stored in the batten by bending it) while passing through every given point and accurately interpolating all the points in between. In order to solve these equations, some of the conditions at the endpoints of the curves must either be known or assumed. The common technique is to use a “universal” or “user-transparent” method of establishing the end conditions that requires no human input.
The problem here is that the "universal" spline end conditions may, and usually do, allow curvature through the endpoints of the curve (or through the edges of a surface, in the case of three-dimensional splines). As we've seen, curvature at the ends isn't desirable in many areas of a wooden hull (particularly for longitudinal curves), although it is allowable and even necessary in others.

If computerized design and fairing methods are to be truly useful for wooden hulls, the problem of end curvature must be solved right down at the programming level. These programs must identify situations in which end curvature of planks is a problem, and they should apply appropriate end conditions that eliminate, or severely limit, the curvature. At the same time, they should not impose these limitations on other curves, such as transverse sections, that are established by cut or steam-bent members—and thus need no constraints applied to their end curvature. If total user-transparency is not required, a skilled operator could quickly identify the problem areas during execution—if the program were written to allow this.

The "universal" or "user-transparent" spline end conditions are:

1) "Parabolic runout"—This requires the "second derivative" (which is related to the curvature) to be constant over the last interval (parabolic runout), which forces the curve to reduce to a parabola over the end interval. This guarantees that there will be curvature at the end if there is any curvature at the next point upstream.

2) "Quadratic slope" prediction—This technique predicts the value of slope (the "first derivative") at the endpoint, but puts no constraints on the curvature there. A fiberglass or metal hull could be designed and faired by using one of the above end conditions in all cases.

But, when the curvature must be eliminated, or at least severely limited, at the ends of a curve, as it must for wood-planked hulls, different end conditions must be used selectively on those curves that approximate plank lines. Those end conditions are:

1) The "natural spline" or "free" end condition. This is analogous to having the last duck or nail holding a spline at the endpoint, with none beyond. The bending moment and thus the curvature are forced to reduce to zero at the endpoint.

2) Specifying the second derivative at the endpoint. If the value specified is zero, the method is essentially the same as above, but it allows a small value of curvature to be specified at the end.

Although they can be worrisome, problems with plank curvature are easily prevented so long as the characteristics of wood are understood by the designer, the lofter, and the builder. The nature of wood must be taken into account from the very beginning in the creation and construction of a wooden hull.

Ed McClave has spent 17 years building and repairing wooden boats, doing associated engineering and design work, and teaching others about these subjects. He is an associate member of SNAME and is currently completing graduate work in ocean engineering.
When you take a careful look at the costs involved in awning a yard-maintained boat, the differences in dollars between a fiberglass boat and a wooden one are only a small piece of the pie.

What does it really cost to maintain a cruising-size boat? Are wooden boats much more expensive to take care of? What are the significant variables?

In January of this year, we put these questions to yard managers around the country. We know that many boat owners do their own maintenance and repair work, but to limit the variables in this 'glass vs. wood' comparison, we decided to look just at professionally maintained boats. We soon learned to prepare ourselves for very lengthy conversations. It was like asking doctors about the average human being: They are used to treating symptoms, they have seen everything that can go wrong, and they know there are no easy answers. However, a definite pattern of boat health emerged.

The editors of WoodenBoat hoped that the results of this inquiry would contradict the notion that wooden boats are much more expensive to maintain than fiberglass ones; they were essentially right. When you get down to brass tacks—and bottom paint and sail patches and oil changes and bedding compound and elbow grease, etc.—the hull material is one
of the less significant variables in the maintenance equation. Yes, given two "average" boats of similar age, similar quality of construction, and similar levels of care and use, the wooden one will cost a little more each year to paint. But the difference is generally less than 20% of the annual boatyard bill, and even a smaller slice of the annual cost of owning the boat, into which we must add insurance, mortgage, and mooring. The very idea of an "average" boat is tenuous: In the real boatyards, there are plenty of middle-aged 35' cruising boats, both wood and 'glass, receiving $25,000 worth of care and repair every year—and there are plenty of 35-footers getting by OK with $3,500 worth of care.

The belief that wooden boats are more costly is a stubborn one. Even yard managers, who tend to be bright people with deep knowledge of boats and all the complex trades associated with their maintenance and repair, tended to answer off the hip that wooden boats cost a lot more to maintain. Then, as the conversation went further and they enumerated the average bills and reviewed the boats in their care, they'd often realize that hull material was not the determining factor.

Why people think wooden boats are more costly is pretty obvious: Almost all of the really old boats around are made of wood. Nearly every boatyard has a back corner full of terminally ill wooden boats. Truly sad stories abound of people buying a $5,000 wooden cruising boat and ending up five years later with $40,000 invested in a boat now worth $20,000—and the couple is broke and possibly divorced. Add to this our cultural tilt in favor of new technology and the fact that the field of boatbuilding is very fragmented, unregulated, and hard to quantify. Altogether, very fertile ground for myths. Little wonder, then, that anyone who has cruised a wooden boat is enured to the typical dock watcher shaking his or her head and saying, "Gee, that's a pretty boat, but it sure is a lot of work, huh?"

The reality is that all boats are a lot of work and/or expensive to maintain. A century ago, J.P. Morgan, owner of the 304' steam yacht CORSAIR III, made the now-famous remark about the cost of owning a yacht: "If you have to ask, you can't afford it." In the somewhat kinder and gentler 1990s, perhaps we could modify that to: "You ought to ask, but maybe you'd like to sit down first."

We asked boatyards around the country for typical annual maintenance costs for two hypothetical 36' cruising sailboats—each a 15-year-old sloop of high-quality construction, in good condition, with modest quantities of brightwork, electronics, etc.—one built of wood, one of fiberglass. The answers are presented in the chart. The yearly boatyard bill is $6,200 for a fiberglass boat, $7,400 for a wooden one; this includes minor repairs of all kinds, but does not include upgrading or major rebuilding work.

Please use our chart on the following page as a guideline, an organizational tool, not as a set of hard facts. Bear in mind that the numbers are only the average of a wide-ranging set of vague averages. Yard managers gave figures starting at $4,500 and going up to $14,000. Some said the wooden boat would cost the same as the 'glass one, and some said 50% more! Every
expert qualified his answers heavily, and several simply could not generalize an answer at all. All emphasized the complex variables involved in boats and their owners. But from their explanations of the variables, a prospective boat owner might learn a lot about what he is getting into.

Cruising-size boats tend to be quite complex and quite individual. Think of all the peskiest aspects of your home and automobile—power plants, electrical systems, cooking and refrigeration devices, water and septic schemes. Add delicate navigation and communications electronics and a whole web of spars, rigging, and assorted hardware. Pack it all into a compact form that must be waterproof in every direction and strong enough to fall off liquid cliffs. Consider that many boats were custom built to start with, and even a stock boat becomes semi-custom through years of additions, modifications, and repairs. Consider that of all the thousands of pieces of a typical cruising boat, nearly every one is essential to the full functioning of the vessel—or, at least, in the way of gaining access to essential parts. Consider that some owners will rarely take their boat away from the dock, while others will sail around the world. Some owners want every aspect of their boat to look perfect, while others will tolerate all manner of blemishes and crudities.

This is the perspective of the boatyard professional. This is why he or she can talk all day about the details of maintaining boats but has a difficult time making general statements about maintenance costs or even cost differences between different hull materials. This is the perspective that the owner or prospective owner of a cruising boat ought to learn. Cast your preconceptions, your myths, your generalizations aside. Each and every boat out there has its own unique set of problems and pleasures for you alone. That said, let us tread lightly through a general outline of what it costs and why.

The most cut and dried aspect of boat maintenance in the Northeast is winter storage. Most boatyards can give you...
fairly accurate price over the phone, though their formulas vary. Some charge by the linear foot, some by the square footage. Some include winter covers, rig pulling and storage, and/or battery and dinghy storage, but most charge separately for these services. At any rate, the base or minimum cost to have your 36-footer hauled, stored, and put back in the water each season will be close to $1,500, no matter what the hull material is. Of course, there are parts of the country where there is no need for winter storage—places where there is no real winter. Don’t, however, count on a $1,500 savings by keeping your boat in Florida or southern California. She will still have to be hauled regularly for bottom paint and other maintenance, and heat and sun have ramifications to surface maintenance that we’ll discuss further along. Besides, the annual decommissioning/rest ashore/commissioning cycle is generally a good thing for boats. Marshall Steele of Blue Moon Marine in Newport Beach, California, says that the biggest problems he sees in used boats come from neglect—engines frozen up after years at the dock, fiberglass hulls with so much growth on the bottom that the gelcoat falls off, etc. You don’t hear these complaints about boats that are stored every winter.

System maintenance is a less straightforward area of boat maintenance. Here we are talking about the tuning, lubricating, and inspecting that keeps all those moving parts moving smoothly and catches small problems before they become big ones—oil and filter changes, winch greasing, instrument calibration, sail cleaning and inspection, and so on. We came up with a figure of $1,200, but it is quite variable, mostly dependent on the volume of systems aboard. The more engines, electronics, rigging, compasses, heads—all those items that the riggers and mechanics have to check out—the longer it takes. Secondary factors are how accessible these systems are and just how maintenance-free they were designed and built to be in the first place.

Now we get to the great black hole known as miscellaneous repairs. Here are all the major and minor repairs and replacements that arise from normal wear and tear, and for “other reasons.” How much they will cost each year is very uncertain; that there will be a list of repairs every year is certain. Joe McCarty, who is currently general manager of Robinhood Marine Center on Georgetown Island, Maine, used to captain a 55’ well-built, fully equipped sportfisherman aboard which he learned to expect a major system failure for each day of operation. (You should hear his stories about the high-tech vacuum-actuated septic system.) For our hypothetical cruising boats, Joe guesstimated the figure of $2,500 in annual repairs. All the other yard managers we spoke with concurred that repairs account for a significant piece of the maintenance pie.

The experts were in agreement that the cost of repairs reflects the real variables—design, construction, condition, and use—that make a particular boat and each system aboard it more or less expensive to keep up. For instance, a diesel engine—costing approximately $8,000 to replace—might
last 30 years or may be scrap metal after 5. We can pretty safely assume a lot of things about the engine that lasts: the manufacturer designed and built it well, to start with; the boat designer sized it properly to the vessel and gave it a dry and accessible place to live; the builder executed the design in careful detail; and, finally, past and present owners maintained and used it properly throughout its history. Or, take wonderfully handy but nerve-wracking roller-furling gear: one manufacturer’s equipment might last through 20 years of normal use and maintenance without problems; another’s requires new bearings almost every season unless frequently rinsed and lubricated; and, finally, there are certain sailors who can break any roller-furler made. Another example that came up often in our conversations with yard managers was the problem of deck leaks. Do you think that fiberglass boats don’t develop deck leaks, or that wooden boats always do? Sorry, but to understand this frequent problem in both wood and ‘glass boats—and how to fix it—requires complex analysis of particular designs, materials, construction techniques, and their evolution in various environments.

Maintaining a boat’s surface is where there is a real difference between wooden and fiberglass boats. Our hypothetical, traditionally built 36’ wooden boat gets an annual topside painting requiring 18 to 30 hours of work, plus materials. About every 8 years the hull must be wooded, seams tended to, and the paint started again—an 80- to 120-hour job. To keep its gelcoat shiny and its colors bright, our ‘glass boat requires about four hours of cleaning, waxing, and buffing twice a year; and it will need an extra four hours of compounding every four or five years. At approximately ten years of age, she gets prepped and painted with a two-part paint system—at about $115 per lineal foot. The paint job will have to be maintained like the original fiberglass and repainted every six years or so, at about $55 a foot. Both boats will have their bottoms painted yearly, and stripped every six years or so; likewise, their modest amounts of varnished trim. While the wooden boat has her decks, houses, and spars painted every year or two, the ‘glass boat only needs some annual cleaning and waxing and occasional gelcoat touchups on deck. Both boats need regular cleaning of interior surfaces and polishing of hardware and hatches, and the wooden one will need to be painted out below about once a decade. The net results of this analysis are an average annual cost of $2,200 for the wooden boat and $1,000 for the ‘glass one. Many of the variables that applied to repairs also apply to surface maintenance. Regardless of the hull material, some owners are much harder on their boats’ surfaces than others. And designers and builders have a lot to do with the paint and polish requirements of a particular boat. Poor choices of wood and/or poorly designed interior ventilation can produce a wooden hull that’s a devil to keep paint on. Similarly, because of faulty materials or construction, there are plenty of gelcoats that start to fail and look awful very early in life. Traditional yachty features like bright Sitka spars, oodles of brightwork on deck, and gold-leafed trailboards were all quite stylish in their time (when maintenance was relatively cheap) but have done much to bolster the notion that wooden boats, per se, are very expensive to keep up. Ironically, many of these features are now incorporated into high-end fiberglass yacht designs, inflating their yard bills considerably.
There are two more significant variables that yard managers brought up in regard to surface maintenance. Stuart Ingersoll at Essex Boatworks in Essex, Connecticut, maintains that while the average figures we are using pretty well represent real yard bills, it is only because the average owner of a 'glass boat tolerates a poorer level of finish than the wooden boat owner. He points out that scratches in gelcoats and urethane-painted surfaces, as well as stress cracks in deck structures, are common on 'glass boats and are all very difficult to repair perfectly, while a wooden boat is receiving a fresh coat of finish—and a like-new appearance—annually or biannually. Ingersoll notes that one of his own customers (with an extraordinarily high standard of finish) has his 'glass boat urethaned every year, making his the most expensively maintained topsides in the yard. At Dion’s Yacht Yard in Salem, Massachusetts, where top-quality yachts make up a good part of fleet, Fred Atkins sees no appreciable financial difference between keeping a 'glass or wood boat looking "Bristol."

Note that both Stuart and Fred are operating in New England. Hal Bowden at Spencer’s in West Palm Beach is emphatic about the extra cost of maintaining a wooden boat in the brutally sunny, humid conditions of south Florida. Paint and varnish deteriorate rapidly, and the important part they play in protecting wood against rot and worm damage is even more critical in the South. A wooden boat, especially one built of Northern woods, needs very conscientious care in a Southern environment, and it's expensive—Hal guesses 50% more than maintaining a similarly-sized, average 'glass boat. So, here we have yet another variable in the maintenance equation, and it suggests a postulate to the level of finish variable discussed above. Indeed, while in some instances it may cost just as much to keep a 'glass boat looking as snappy as a well-maintained wood-boat, a good finish is a necessity in maintaining the structural integrity of a wooden boat. (Maynard Bray warns that most of the problems seen in wooden boats—in any part of the country—are caused by an inadequate surface finish, weathering of the finish, and/or drying out.) But on a 'glass boat, it's mostly a matter of cosmetics; the 'glass boat owner can get away with more neglect. In other words, if you don't mind sailing around in a chalky, scratched 'glass hull, you might be able to keep your yard bills low.

The last variable of the maintenance equation is the boatyard itself. Your actual yard bill will be a function of your particular boat's complexity, your standards, and the yard's efficiency—how much good work the yard gets done at its hourly rates. Boatyard labor rates vary from the high teens up to $50 an hour, but levels of expertise, motivation, management assistance, tooling, and inventory vary just as widely—

Regardless of the hull material, some owners are much harder on their boats' surfaces than others.
often, but not always, in proportion to the dollar rates. So you, the boat owner, are looking for a yard whose rates fairly reflect how well and how quickly they get the job done. Show a little respect. Boatyard overhead is horrendous, and neither the management nor the tool handlers are getting rich working there. Moreover, boat systems and technology are getting more and more complex, demanding higher and higher levels of experience, skill, and problem-solving smarts. The right yard—an efficient yard with the special skills and knowledge your particular boat needs—can make a big difference.

But aren’t wooden hulls more susceptible to major hull problems requiring expensive rebuilding? Yes, a fair number of wooden boats seem to require major rebuilding, but so do boats of every material. David Jackson of Freya Boat Works in Anacortes, Washington, says, "Nothing lasts forever; heck, even totem poles go after 80 years." Wood rots, steel rusts, aluminum disappears, and fiberglass...decomposes. Fiberglass blistering and laminate hydrolyzation repairs comprise the biggest growth area in boatyards. As sizable numbers of glass boats reach middle age, and as some of the poorly built boats of the booming 1980s start to reveal their weaknesses, yard professionals are developing new techniques to deal with supposedly inert fiberglass that has lost its integrity. Craig Baumgarden, service manager at Zahniser's Marine in Solomons, Maryland, estimates that 40% of existing glass boats will need delamination repair before they are 20 years old—a difficult repair that can easily cost $10,000 for a 36-footer. These problems are more the result of poor construction than of poor maintenance, though preventative measures are now being developed.

Of course, some major rebuilds are the result of "operator error," and a couple of yard managers had something to say about these. Greg Tuxworth at Concordia Yacht Company in South Dartmouth, Massachusetts, says that accidental groundings often cause more expensive damage in a glass boat than a wood one. An external lead keel will absorb the blow, whereas an internal steel one may dislodge and/or cause major fracturing throughout the backbone. Stu Ingersoll points out that a boat put together piece by piece, rather than molded, is intrinsically easier to piece a repair into. (Stu also told me that, when capital costs and insurance are factored in, wooden boats are usually less expensive to own.)

"OK, then, boats are pretty expensive and complicated to maintain, and they sometimes need very expensive rebuilds. How do I know what I’m getting into, and what can I do to improve the odds?" Time and again, boatyard managers recommended

The repair of blistering and laminate hydrolyzation on fiberglass boats is the biggest growth area in boatyards today.

It's been estimated that 40% of today's glass boats will need expensive delamination repair before they are 20 years old.
A wooden boat that is constructed piece by piece, rather than molded, is intrinsically easier to piece a repair into.

You might want to work up a chart of annual costs categories. By consulting your own records, surveyors, yard personnel, and boat-owning friends—including an honest appraisal of how you use the particular boat and how you want her to look—you can develop at least a rough budget. Like planning for your children's college educations, this is not exactly joyful work, but it is good, practical planning.

What is the most maintenance-free boat? Many yard managers enjoyed this question and had obviously spent some time distilling their years of knowledge into their own dreamboats. The hands-down winner: a cold-molded wood/epoxy hull with Dynel-over-marine-plywood decks and cabins, all surfaced with modern urethane paint, equipped with anodized aluminum spars and the most rugged and straightforward gear available. Of course, it goes without saying that everything, every detail, must be put together with a high level of workmanship and then operated by someone with a pretty good feel for all systems and the ability to keep the whole package out of harm's way.

But perhaps this whole practical analysis has left you questioning the very sport of pleasure boating. Therein lies a paradox worth pondering deeply. My own observation is that the most successful, satisfied skippers are supremely practical, competent people admittedly pursuing a sport that has been fairly characterized as akin to standing in a cold shower tearing up $100 bills. I know a man now cruising in the Caribbean aboard a 50' Herreshoff schooner into which he has put a large percentage of his human and financial resources. The boat is amazingly well thought out and executed, a boat that one surveyor predicts will easily live a century. The man loves and laughs at what he does. When asked about his inspiration, his eyes roll and he smiles, "I should have known from the title...Sensible Cruising Designs."

During most of the '70s, Ben Ellison owned, cruised, chartered, and maintained the 40' wooden sloop ALICE. After that, he managed both a modern fiberglass racer/cruiser and a traditional wooden gaff-rigged ketch, delivered numerous yachts, taught seamanship aboard a variety of sailboats, and directed WoodenBoat School from 1986 to 1990. After 12 years of not actually owning a cruising-size vessel, he says, "The desire is once again starting to raise its ugly head."

the use of a surveyor. A good one has usually had extensive experience building, maintaining, and operating boats. He can handle all the complexities of design, construction, and condition and give you a thorough, prioritized analysis of what's wrong with a boat and how to fix it. One yard manager told me about a customer who is a marine architect and still has his own boat surveyed every year. That may be extreme, but far too many owners think a surveyor is only useful when purchasing a boat. Yard managers recommend that any type hull be thoroughly sounded out about every five years; it's not a bad idea to have every system checked over at that time.

You can certainly save on maintenance costs by doing some of your own work, but be careful not to underestimate the skills, time, and tools required. There is a great deal of satisfaction to be had by maintaining your own boat, but it will probably take more you more time than it would a professional, and the results may not be quite as good. In some cases, an owner would do best to focus his or her energies toward being a sensitive and skilled operator. Good seamanship rewards one with lower maintenance and repair expenses.
I'd like to introduce you to Albert Hickman as I first found him, through this odd quote at the top of a piece of 1940s promotional material: "Truth is like unto a star, appearing somewhat small, but bright and secure."

Now, what would possess a man to include something like that in a brochure? The rest of the pamphlet was a straightforward sales come-on, but that obscure quote sounded so defensive, so utterly desperate, that it caught me by the heart. Obviously, here was a man whose small star was anything but bright and secure.

Albert Hickman and his Sea Sleds seem to be one of those perennial boatyard myths. No one's sure who he was or what his boats were like, but the names seem to linger on as part of our collective unconscious.

In factual terms, William Albert Hickman was one of the first men to achieve high speeds on the water without resorting to high power. He proved that a hull could be made to go faster by forcing air under it, invented the surface-piercing propeller, designed and devised tactics for the world's first high-performance motor torpedo boats, discovered that propellers generated lift, effectively used counter-rotating props before anyone else, built the first high-speed aircraft carrier, and patented the ideas for lifting strakes, sponsons, non-tripping chines, and the prop-riding speedboat.

As a man, he remained a mystery. Hickman saw the world differently than anyone else, and was intellectually superior to most of his contemporaries. He kept company with men like Alexander Graham Bell and Henry Ford, was a commentator on political matters and the arts, acted as a representative for his government, and was a popular writer of fiction. But mostly he was an observer. Terminally curious, he had a genius for seeing what others could not. For this, and his often too-direct manner of telling people what he saw, he was left to remain an enigma in the backwaters of naval architecture.

What follows is the first comprehensive history of Albert Hickman ever to be published, and I hope it will clear up some of the mystery. To say that this was a difficult piece of investigative reporting would be a gross understatement. Hickman worked alone, confided in no one, and shared nothing. Each paragraph represents days of going over oral histories; yachting, literary, and technical magazines; correspondences from people like Lyndon B. Johnson or Howard Chapelle; government records; patents; research papers; and endless legal statements. There was an incredible amount of hearsay and only a disappointingly small core of provable facts. It is from this core that the following story has been pieced together.

For all the outstanding accomplishments of his life, Hickman was essentially ignored by the press. In my research I found surprisingly little about him or his boats. It seems as though he was thought of as an eccentric and an annoyance that most wished would quietly go away. The only one who told his story was Hickman himself, and although editors like Thomas Fleming Day and Charles F. Chapman acknowledged his genius, they printed precious little about his work.

In all fairness, this might have been in self-defense, as Hickman could be an incredibly self-righteous, arrogant, patronizing pain in the ass, as well as a prolific proselytizer of his cause. For, even though he referred to himself as...
Something of a genius, Albert Hickman was one of the first men to achieve high speeds on the water without resorting to high power. His controversial Sea Sled designs were virtually ignored by the boating press, although Hickman claimed his boat was the "ablest craft afloat for its length." A 13-footer, like the one below, won the 260-mile 1928 Boston-New York race, and another was the only finisher out of 38 boats in the rough, 52-mile Catalina Ocean Sweepstakes the same year.

The life and hard times of Albert Hickman
being "ruinously truthful," Hickman's writings were hardly ever objective in any sense, and, in most cases, were outright pieces of self-promotion. But it was from these writings that most of my information has been gathered. As much as possible, I have tried to temper this with other opinions, but many times there were none. He was that thoroughly ignored.

Hickman's early years are as obscure as the rest of his life. The consensus is that he was born in Dorchester, New Brunswick, Canada, in 1877, and soon after moved to Pictou, a small Nova Scotian town on the shores of the Northumberland Strait, which leads out to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It is here that Albert, as he preferred to be called, was educated and introduced to the comforts of life within a wealthy shipbuilding family. He was later sent to Harvard University, where in 1899 he earned a Bachelor of Science in engineering and was remembered as a sculler of some note. Upon returning to Canada, he became a Commissioner of New Brunswick, served as a lecturer for his government in Britain, and was elected as a Fellow of the Royal Colonial Institute.

It was during these years at the very turn of the century that his self-image was based on security and achievement. He had money, position, and was on his way to becoming a true gentleman of letters. In 1903 his novel of romance and adventure, The Sacrifice of the Shannon, was received with rave reviews. From the New York Sun, "At last in the great mass of fiction... an original idea and a new condiment." Through his writings you could sense a person of great warmth and understanding, along with good-natured humor and a feeling for Victorian Romance.

It was in this state of well-being that, in the summer of 1907, he and a local Pictou character called Sanford Munsie, "a house painter and paperhanger by profession, and an adventurer by inclination, most especially after dark," one day drew up the lines for a fast boat. The boat was 20'2" x 3'6", with a flat bottom having a fore-and-aft rocker of 2 3/4. Built solely as a lark, out of spruce flooring, the rough and heavy boat was produced by Mr. Munsie and five helpers in a 30-hour marathon. She looked something like a crude coffin and was derisively called VIPER, after the fast British warship which had recently run into a farm during a
VIPER H, a 20-footer built in 1908 and equipped with a 12-hp engine, reached a speed of 18.18 mph, faster by far than other types of boats with the same horsepower.

Left Hickman’s patent drawings for the Sea Sled hull form, filed March 12, 1914.

fog. Immediately after launching, she was fitted with a 3-hp engine, sent to race against “honest motorboats,” and won with a speed of 8 mph. She was then fitted with a 7-hp engine and got up to 14.3 mph, a record speed for that small amount of power. This may not sound very revolutionary today, but here for the first time was a low-powered, fast planing boat that was suitable for everyday use.

With the success of VIPER, Hickman’s life changed completely. No longer careful and comfortable, from here on he began crawling farther and farther out on a limb to pursue the elusive ideal of a practical, seaworthy, high-speed motorboat. It became an obsessive passion that was to bring him his greatest successes, and his most soul-deadening defeats.

Hickman realized he was on to something with his “flying coffin” and formed the Viper Company, Ltd. to sell boats and finance further experimentation.

Starting in the autumn of 1908, Hickman and Munsie began their search with the similar, but better finished, VIPER II. They realized that the boat’s flat bottom was forcing out spray and a considerable wake. In his engineer’s mind, Hickman saw it as energy that was being wasted. To prevent this, side plates that looked like straight bronze sled runners were added at the chines and proved effective in trapping air and redirecting spray back underneath the boat. The end result was increased lift and speed from the same power. To Hickman, it was becoming obvious that “the principle of confining air beneath the hull might be of the utmost importance in the development of boats that are to be run at speed.”

Hickman was also becoming aware of the properties of water at high speed and how underwater appendages caused a great deal of unnecessary drag. Although it was still an unproven fact, he humorously sensed that “the hardness of water at 50 miles per hour might compare with the hardness of cheese...at rest.” So, why drag anything through it if you don’t have to?

Independent of Munsie, he began to tackle the design problems of a surface-piercing propeller system that would eliminate unnecessary resistance. To continue with Hickman’s cheesy analogy, “Since the water under the boat is as hard as cheese, it seemed easier to cut the cheese with the knife blade alone, rather than with the blade and the handle. So we hoisted the handle—being the propeller shaft, hub, etc.—up out of the sea altogether.”

This idea, which is seen today in the Arneson Surface Drive, had been around since 1818. As with so many things, the concept was understood; but no one knew how to apply it. This was where Hickman excelled. He knew how to make ideas work.

He also knew how to irritate people. In the July 1910 issue of The Rudder, Hickman launched a beautifully barbed rebuttal to an accusation by Malby, a venerated old-line designer, that his VIPERS were shams, and that he was inadequately versed in theoretical naval architecture. The piece was called “Weary of Theory,” and Hickman made his case with deadly elegance. I’m sure he considered it a coup, but in actuality it was the opening of the door to oblivion.

At about the same time he was ripping apart the establishment, he was also running tests on the old VIPER II, this time with the world’s first surface-piercing propellers. The engineering was rough and the props too small, but the boat made reasonable speed, showed a propeller slippage of only 8%, ran unaffected through the thickest weeds, had half the draft of a conventional boat, and ran without the frictional drag associated with fully submerged propellers.

This test validated Hickman’s belief enough so that by the end of 1911, he was offering a boat that was specifically designed for these props. The new boat was VIPER IV (the missing VIPER III was just a production model of the old VIPER II). She was the same length as the other VIPERS, but a little wider and had V sections in her forward half. With a 25-hp motor, she could make 20 mph, and was rigged with a pair of counter-rotating propellers and Hickman’s new side plate rudders.

The rudders were brass plates attached by hinges along their forward edges, one on each side of the boat. To steer to port, the port plate would be...
pushed out by a rod. When going straight, both plates would be held to the sides of the boat and offered minimal resistance, as well as being non-fouling.

At this point, Hickman was satisfied with his surface-drive system, but was less so with VIPER IV. For the next two years he continued to experiment, looking for a hull form that would eliminate pounding, not require massive power to achieve speed, be manageable in a seaway, and not be wet riding—in other words, the exact opposite of anything yet known or available at that time.

What he came up with, and displayed for the first time at the 1913 New York Motor Boat Show, was like nothing else anyone had ever seen before, or even had the imagination to dream up. As a reporter would later say, "Any resemblance to a boat could not be recognized...."

The new VIPER V looked like someone had taken a perfectly normal V-bottomed boat and cut it down the centerline, then reassembled it so the original sides were in the center and the centerlines were on the sides. Sort of like putting your shoes on the wrong feet. The boat had a tunnel forward in the shape of an inverted V that flattened as it went aft. This was enclosed by two outward-turning bows that seemed to be pulling the boat apart right down its middle.

Hickman called the hull type a Sea Sled, because of its two straight outerboard keels and perfectly parallel sides. The "experts" didn't know what to name it, but found its un-boat-like character an affront to their tamer sensibilities. Even more offensive was the fact that she did everything Hickman said she would, and most things their boats couldn't. As Tom Day, editor of The Rudder, put it, "The trouble is, Mr. Hickman has committed one of the most terrible offenses known to the code—he has knocked on the head and badly damaged a number of elaborate scientific theories. In plain English, he has exploded a bomb under a pile of pet ideas evolved by impractical persons...." And, of course, once again, Hickman rubbed their noses in it with unbridled glee.

There were plenty, though, who liked what they saw. The same reporter that couldn't recognize her for a boat finished his statement with "...but in seagoing qualities she was years ahead of any hydroplane." Here was a boat that, for the first time in history, could be taken in rough water with speed and safety. She was not intended for speed alone, but for usable speed at sea.

Of primary importance was the effect of the tunnel formed by the inverted V and the two outward-turning bows. This collected the bow wave and spray, plus compressing incoming air, which created a pressurized mixture of aerated water that reduced surface friction and generated lift. Because of this, Sea Sleds were drier running, planed faster, and needed less power to achieve the same speeds as a typical V-bottomed boat. They also had greater load-carrying abilities. A writer for the September 26, 1914, Scientific American calculated that the best boats of the day could plane with a maximum of 45 lbs/hp, while the Sea Sled could do the same with 70 lbs/hp. As per the sixth edition of Skene's Elements of Yacht Design, "...from a weight/speed standpoint the Sea Sled was one of the most efficient hulls ever built."

The boat was also remarkably well behaved. Compared to other planing boats that jumped from one small wave to the next, Hickman's boat ran like a sled on ice. Even in sizable seas, the absence of harsh pounding was well documented. Hickman attributed this to the air being compressed under the hull. But Johan Valentijn, today's most experienced Sea Sled designer, believes it is more likely a result of the sectional shapes of the two bows.

These bows also provided other unique features. Because of their outward-turning waterlines, steering was self-correcting in a beam or following sea. This made the boat almost impossible to broach, and helped it hold a steady course regardless of the relative direction of the waves. In addition, the lateral spread of the bows brought extra buoyancy outboard, which increased initial stability and dampened the boat's rolling motion.

On the negative side, the Sea Sled was difficult to build in wood. The form was hard to frame and plank, and the overcoming of substantial torsional stresses demanded sophisti-

[right] A Sea Sled publicity photo, captioned: Over the top of a big one—35 miles per hour into a head sea—uncomfortable, but with no possibility of diving.
icated (i.e., expensive) construction methods. This all resulted in a heavy boat that needed all the extra lift the hull could provide. It was hard to turn—especially at slow speeds—because of the two parallel keels and less-than-efficient side plate rudders. They were sensitive to excessive loading aft and could become poor performers under such conditions. But most damaging of all was the Sea Sled’s appearance. For all our lip service to the beauty of a form that follows function, the Western aesthetic demands simplicity and unity. The Sea Sled provided neither, and this eventually turned people away from accepting the boat on its merits.

As a test of the Sea Sled’s qualities, the famous Charles F. Chapman, then editor of *Motor Boating*, took five friends on a 260-mile ocean trip from Boston to Bar Harbor. He reported in the August 1914 issue that the stock 26’ runabout, fitted with a standard surface-drive, carried a full load of supplies, ran through fogs, gales, and large seas, averaged 35 mph, and did a maximum of 45 mph. Even by today’s standards this would be a reasonable accomplishment, but back then, when fast boats went to sea for periods measured in minutes and only in dead calms, this was considered somewhat of a milestone. In addition, Walter Bieling of *The Rudder* thought that the Sea Sled was “...the best sea boat I have ever been in.”

Hickman was elated. Within a period of just a few years he had come up with two extraordinary breakthroughs in marine engineering and showed himself to be one of the few men in that field capable of taking an original thought through to a working conclusion.

Based on the overwhelming acceptance of his Sea Sled, Hickman decided to open a Boston office in 1913 and begin a working relationship with the Murray & Tregurtha Company of South Boston. They were experienced engine and boat builders and a good choice for dealing with the Sea Sled’s inherent complexities. Every Sea Sled from then until 1919 was built in their yard; this was one of Hickman’s few successful joint ventures.

In September of 1913, Hickman demonstrated his Sea Sled to the Navy as a potential high-speed rescue boat. They were so impressed that they, and the Army, began purchasing only Sea Sleds for high-speed (25+ mph) service in open waters, a policy that was to last to the end of the First World War and infuriated the other builders who were being cut out
Right Hickman’s 53’ steel-framed wooden Sea Sled aircraft carrier, running light. Designed to reach a speed of 55 mph with a 10,000-lb Caproni bomber on board, it could reach even higher speeds with the bomber’s engines racing.

of a very profitable pie. As a final touch of good fortune, a collection of three of Hickman’s novelettes and four short stories was soon to be released under the title of Canadian Nights. As before, it was well received.

For the next year, Hickman basked in his successes. But, by the summer of 1914, Europe was choosing up sides for war, and as a citizen of the world, Hickman believed it would not be long before the United States would be drawn into the conflagration. He rightfully predicted that most naval engagements in this war would be brief skirmishes, rather than the more traditional group-fleet battles. With this in mind, and other intentions that were not totally altruistic, he conceived procedures and tactics that suggested "...carring torpedoes with a destructive charge for capital ships in small motorboats that were so seaworthy, so fast, and so highly maneuverable as to form almost impossible targets for gunfire." And, of course, the small motorboats he envisioned were Sea Sleds. Still, here for the first time was the how-to book of modern offensive torpedo-boat warfare.

Hickman presented his idea to Rear Admiral David W. Taylor, who was then Chief of the Navy’s Bureau of Construction and Repair. Taylor saw the merit of such a plan and, as an expert in marine propulsion, was fascinated by the Sea Sled and its surface-piercing props. The two men were of kindred spirit, and Taylor encouraged Hickman to pursue the concept further. By September of 1914, Hickman had drawn up a full set of plans for a 54’ Sea Sled torpedo boat, along with complete details on how it should be campaigned. While the Navy’s General Board found the proposal attractive, the new Secretary of the Navy, Josephus Daniels (an ex-newspaper editor with no naval experience, and a staunch pacifist), rejected it on the grounds that we were not at war.

Hickman then took his idea to the British Admiralty’s Invention Board, who thought it interesting, but believed that "no fast boat of 50’ to 60’ length would be sufficiently seaworthy to make it workable.” Frustrated, but also well financed from his rescue-boat contracts, Hickman decided to prove his point by privately building the world’s first high-performance motor torpedo boat. With the help of Rear Admirals Taylor and Strauss, the boat was launched and demonstrated to a crowd of U.S. and foreign officials in February of 1915. Also observing was a representative of the British Admiralty, a Lieutenant Hampden.

Once again, Hickman made his point. The 41’ Sea Sled, in combat weight with four 150-hp engines and surface props, did 40 mph in the rough winter seas off Boston. And once again, Hickman’s point was thought to be of little value. Although many were impressed, there were no takers.

But the war progressed, and by the summer of that year Lieutenant Hampden and two other British officers presented the Admiralty with the idea of a small motor torpedo boat. This was immediately deemed appropriate, and Tom Thornycroft’s single-step hydroplane, MIRANDA IV, was chosen as the prototype. By April 6, 1916, the second modern torpedo boat, or CMB (Coastal Motor Boat), had been launched. It encompassed many principles from Hickman’s original presentation to the Admiralty, yet from then on the credit would always be attributed to the three British officers.

But in August of 1915, this personal defeat was still almost a year away. At this time the General Board, with Secretary Daniels’s approval, agreed to buy a Sea Sled torpedo boat for evaluation purposes. Once again, Hickman was elated. But not for long.

Two months later, Secretary Daniels changed his mind, and called for competitive bids. As so often happens with the inexperienced, Daniels’s choice was based solely on price. The winner, to be known as C-250, was a conventional V-bottomed boat built by the Greenport Basin, of Greenport, New York, for $19,900. This was $10,000 less than Hickman’s lowest bid, and $40,000 less than the highest bidder.

Once again, Hickman felt he was being brushed aside. Even though his public writings proclaimed an optimistic view for the future of Sea Sleds, his private notes were becoming increasingly dark and defensive. By 1916, with the launching of the first CMB, it was obvious that Hickman was now overly preoccupied with the idea of a Sea Sled torpedo boat and the belief that he was being wrongfully persecuted. For the first time in an otherwise charmed life, self-doubt was rearing its ugly head.

And it publicly surfaced in a full-page ad in the December 1917 issue of Motor Boating. There, crudely scrawled over a photo of his 20’ Sea Sled, Hickman had written: “Why do we hear so little about the Sea Sleds these days? And why, at the same time,
are the Sea Sled principles being extended to cover all the high-power high-speed boats in the world?" It is true that in the future almost all of his ideas would be used to the great advantage of others, but in 1917 this degree of paranoia seemed grossly inappropriate.

What made it even stranger was that this was the period of some of his greatest successes. In 1916 he offered a 36' Sea Sled that at 34 mph was the world’s fastest cruising cabin boat. In 1917 Daniels approved a contract with Hickman for the building of C-378, the second U.S. torpedo boat. Shortly afterwards, the first U.S. torpedo boat, the V-bottomed C-250, was launched. It was a year late, leaked, pounded badly, and never reached its contracted speed. The boat failed miserably, and Hickman couldn’t have been happier. It was also during this same period that he met an extraordinary naval officer, Capt. H.C. Munstin.

Impressed by the Sea Sled’s smooth ride and stability, Munstin suggested to the Navy that they contract Hickman to build a high-speed aircraft carrier. His idea was to increase the range of heavy, land-based bombers attacking Germany by launching them from Sea Sleds in the Zuider Zee.

Someone in the Navy Department bought the idea, and by early 1918 Hickman had designed and the Murray & Tregurtha yard built two 25-ton, 55' prototypes. Using only 1,800 hp, they made 55 mph with a 10,000-lb Caproni bomber on board. With the bomber’s engines racing, they could make even higher speeds, which were enough to successfully effect a launch.

These boats were Hickman’s masterpieces, and they probably took the Sea Sled form to its most effective conclusion. They incorporated the first use (backed by international patents) of planing sponsons, lifting strakes, beveled (non-tripping) chines, and many other details that were to find their way into his future boats—and into those of other designers.

Still in his early 40s, Hickman had successfully defended the new ground he had begun to reveal back in 1907. While this should have been the starting point for the most productive years of his life, he began to entrench and stagnate. From here on, he was only to refine what went before, never venturing too far beyond, jealously patenting everything he did. He no longer wrote, or delved in any other intellectual activities unless they related to his Sea Sleds. He was a man possessed.
The Armistice of 1918 brought an end to all military small-craft development. The high-speed aircraft carriers never saw active service, and the contract for the torpedo boat was canceled. Hickman came out of the war a wealthy man but felt poorer for not seeing the realization of his torpedo boat project, which he hoped would irrefutably prove the superiority of the Sea Sled. To continue getting the word out, he went searching for a new arena in which to show off his boats, and he soon found this in racing.

By 1920 he had opened a yard in West Mystic, Connecticut, and started building a series of racers that went under the peculiar name of ORLO. In February 1921, at the Fisher Trophy Series, ORLO II broke the record for marine - (rather than aircraft) engined "displacement" boats, reaching the speed of 47 mph. She lost the race, though, because of her poor turning ability and an engine which Hickman believed was sabotaged. A few months later ORLO III, temporarily running with marine engines, managed to reach 57.8 mph. But she, too, was losing races because she couldn't make tight turns at speed. ORLO III's last chance was the Wood-Fisher Trophy Race of 1921. Hickman claimed that the boat was specifically designed for this race, which allowed it to carry two giant Liberty aircraft engines. But right after the boat was completed, he received a notice that the race was being scaled down, and only smaller engines would be approved. Hickman irratically took this as a personally directed bit of chicanery, and complained that once again the establishment was afraid of his boats. He raced anyway as an unofficial entry, blew a clutch, and never finished. Soon afterwards, a properly tuned and tested ORLO III made almost 70 mph. She might have been a winner after all.

Two years later, Hickman gave racing another chance, this time in partnership with George Crouch, a math professor at the Webb Institute of Naval Architecture and one of the most respected powerboat designers of this century. They worked together on Harry Greening's RAINBOW IV for the 1924 Gold Cup Series, and not unexpectedly came up with something totally original. Crouch's hull was double-ended with transverse lapstraking on the bottom; she planed amidships with her pointed stern supported by a Hickman surface propeller that delivered 18% lift and 82% thrust. She was the first prop-riding racing boat ever made, predating those of its claimed inventor, Arno Apel, by 16 years.

Although RAINBOW IV won the series and the hull design had been cleared by the sanctioning body before being built, Greening was forced to relinquish the cup because of a post-race protest. The furor was about the lapstrake bottom, which created a series of small unauthorized "steps" less than an inch high. It was a petty technicality, and the reversal was obviously forced upon an intimidated race committee.

Hickman claimed that he was robbed, and he was right. From here on he wisely avoided racing, believing that it was not to the advantage of the established order to let him win. Ostracized and feeling like an outcast, he leased his manufacturing rights to an independent company in 1925 and went into partial retirement.

The newly licensed Sea Sled Company of West Mystic, Connecticut, owned by Joseph P. Knapp, with Hickman as a very passive member of the board and supervising engineer, was a success. For the first time, Sea Sleds were being marketed by professionals. The company took care of everything—building, advertising, promotion—and even developed a sizable dealer network. During the next nine years, their two large plants in Groton and West Mystic produced over 6,000 double-planked mahogany boats from 8' to 26'. They became quite well known and popular, won their share of outboard races, and were momentarily notorious when thieves robbing the Vanderbilt mansion used a Sea Sled to outrun the police.

But by the mid-1930s, business had dropped off substantially as a result of the Depression, and the leasing company defaulted on its contract. Exercising his right, Hickman rescinded their lease and claimed the assets. There was no longer a Sea Sled Company. But there was still a Hickman, now in possession of the old company's stock of unsold boats, which he hoped to convert into a tidy sum.
The timing could not have been better. By request of the Bureau of Aeronautics, the Navy was, for the first time since the end of the war, showing interest in developing a fleet of high-performance small craft as rescue, or “crash,” boats. By 1933, the Navy had already bought a 45-footer by Luders for testing purposes. And by 1934 Hickman, insisting on comparative trials, was ready to challenge it—or anything else the Navy could come up with.

In October of that year, Hickman received an order to build a test 45’ Sea Sled crash boat for the Navy. To help finance the endeavor, he began to sell off the remaining boats of the old Sea Sled Company. He depended on this income, and to help things he tried to rent space in the 1935 New York Boat Show.

Once again, politics were against him. Henry Sutphen, President of the National Association of Engine and Boat Manufacturers (which ran the event) and also President of Elco (a direct competitor for naval contracts), told Hickman that he couldn’t display his boats because they were “distressed material.” Hickman noted that Sutphen had used the show to empty Elco’s warehouses during the Depression, but it was to no avail. Sutphen was perversely obstinate and smugly told Hickman to take a hike.

Although underfinanced, Hickman immersed himself in the project, using an independent contractor to build the boat. As it had many times before, his enthusiasm clouded his judgment. Naively thinking that the Navy would be lenient because of their remembrances of his World War I rescue boats, and in an attempt to meet unusually demanding high-speed turning requirements, Hickman knowingly allowed a lot of design and construction flaws to creep into his 45-footer.

The May 1936 tests at Hampton Roads did not go well. All the problems that Hickman had let slide came back to haunt him. The boat yawed badly, was hard to steer, pounded, performed sluggishly, and showed structural weaknesses.

But no one could have ever said the tests were truly fair. As a matter of record, Irwin Chase, the head designer at Elco, was a consultant to the Trial Board. And Hickman might have never had a chance from the start. But the overwhelmingly poor showing of his boat was undeniable. The Trial Board’s report was devastating, and from then on the Navy never again seriously considered a Sea Sled.
In his blind dedication to his cause, Hickman never clearly saw the writing on the wall. For the next 20 years, he persisted in trying to get the armed forces reinterested. And for the next 20 years he was constantly being beaten down in the process. His tenacity and will to overcome was as inspiring as it was tragic, but in the end it was all an exercise in futility.

In 1938, the Navy's Bureau of Ships (BuShips) announced a contest for torpedo boat designs and refused to accept Sea Sleds. When George Crouch advised them that the Sea Sled was the best type for the job, they refused to listen. After Crouch won with one of his V-bottomed boats, he wrote Hickman that the Sea Sled would "...be far superior for high-speed torpedo carrying in either rough or smooth water to that of the best possible V-bottom or hard-chine design."

Also in 1938, Bethlehem Steel's Shipbuilding Company offered to build a 70' Sea Sled torpedo boat at their own expense if the Navy would test it against a traditional boat. The deal was that if the Sea Sled won, Bethlehem Shipbuilding would get the contract for building the boats. The Navy refused on the grounds that the work should be spread among many small builders. A year later, the Navy awarded a $5 million contract to Elco, a division of the Electric Boat Works (later to be known as General Dynamics), for V-bottomed torpedo boats.

In 1942, under the Lend Lease Program, Mexico ordered three 75' Sea Sled patrol boats. BuShips intervened and canceled the order. Soon afterwards, the Soviet Purchasing Commission requested 80 Sea Sleds from Hickman, a $17,600,000 order. Once again BuShips canceled it and turned the order over to a builder of "conventional" boats.

In 1943, Hickman got an order from the Army Transportation Corps for a 78' fast supply boat that was eventually to be tested against two PT boats. On the way to the test area it was run aground, and then accidentally ran over a can buoy. With only surface repairs made, the boat was sent out for testing in rough seas. Afterwards, when the test's report was released, the Sea Sled was said to have had an "ultimate collapse of the structure," with no mention of the grounding or collision. To the contrary, an independent inspector found that the boat's basic structure was still sound except for some minor damage where it had hit the buoy. The incident led to a hearing where the Assistant Secretary of the Navy and Assistant Chief of BuShips said that the boat's officer had lost the log, and then flatly denied that there were ever any accidents. Hickman was understandably furious, yet when the famous columnist Drew Pearson asked for his help in exposing the fraud, Hickman mysteriously backed off.

Although it was a different world after the war, nothing seemed to have changed for Hickman. Now at the age of 68, with failing health and resources, he attacked on new fronts, doing battle in the press and trying to entice the Navy into one more try. All he managed, though, was to further alienate himself from the yachting establishment and get involved in a messy Naval contract that dragged him through the courts and drained his remaining funds. To his credit, though, he never gave up, and persisted into the mid-1950s by licensing builders to manufacture small outboard runabouts.

These little Sea Sleds caught the eye of Dick Fisher of the Fisher Pierce Company, who, in the fall of 1955, was looking for a boat to build with his new system of foam-cored construction. On a blustery day in October, he and his designer, Ray Hunt, rough-water-tested one of Hickman's 17-footers. They measured it, ran it hard, and then approached him with a deal. Hickman's notes of that period show that a tentative royalty agreement was reached around October 30, and that the new boats were to keep the Sea Sled name.

Apparently something went wrong after that. More than likely, Hickman began to demand increased concessions and control. He had protected his patents for so long it was doubtful that he would begin to relinquish them at this point in his life. Whatever happened was enough to turn off Fisher, who then encouraged Hunt to proceed on his own with a similar boat. Hunt took the Sea Sled and
added a center "hull" in its tunnel. His reason of record for doing this was to eliminate cavitation; more than likely it was also to prevent lawsuits. The finished "cathedral" shape was revealed in 1958 as the original 13' Boston Whaler. The rest of the story you probably already know.

Hickman never survived to see this final insult. With eviction notices piling up in his pitifully tiny Boston office, crushing legal fees against the Navy, and his company in receivership, he died still fighting in the late fall of 1957. It was a life of incredible promise and stunning flashes of genius, all cut down to nothing for want of recognition by his peers. Where does the fault lie? I'd say somewhere between the fears of those who were less talented and Hickman's own self-destructive passion for total control of his creations and unrealistic vision of the world.

The irony, though, is that his boats were just as good as he said they were. The new Sea Sleds being built today by Dr. Salvatore Iannotti in Florida, designed by Johan Valentijn, are everything that Hickman promised they could be. Fiberglass construction has eliminated torque-generated structural problems and has allowed for subtler modeling of the hull. Compared to a contemporary deep-V, a new Sea Sled makes the same speed with one-third less power, turns in one-third the radius, is more comfortable, less sensitive to weight, and safer at sea. They are not a panacea, just good boats for safe, high speed at sea, which is all that Hickman ever claimed.

With this in mind, the bravado of the quote which first brought me to tell this story now seems lamentably poignant. And after laying out the full scope of Hickman's life, I can't help thinking of another quote, one which now seems infinitely more appropriate. "It takes two to tell the truth—one to speak, another to hear." For most of Albert Hickman's life, no one was listening.

Once a New York advertising executive, David Seidman now lives a poor, but happy, life as a part-time delivery captain and full-time boating writer.
Mystic, Connecticut, is a town of history where legends, especially local ones, die hard. Anywhere else, if someone like Malcolm Robertson—owner of Seaport Marine, a fairly conservative building and repair yard—began building a Sea Sled, folks would think him a bit odd. But in Mystic, it made sense. It was here, more than three generations ago, that Sea Sleds saw their greatest moments of success. They were good boats, maybe even great; and there are still some people around Mystic who were there to see the truth. So, it's no surprise to find that the only wooden Sea Sled to be built in recent memory has been built here in Mystic.

Why build a Sea Sled? Robertson's answer is vague. But the core of what he finds hard to express is a basic belief—an acknowledged belief, from the town and people who were closest to these boats, that Sea Sleds were all that Hickman claimed them to be. In spite of all the rumors of poor handling and overstated performance came a conviction handed down from those who really knew: the people who built them.

Robertson got the belief from Franklin G. Post, the man he bought the yard from 35 years ago. Post was there at the end, paying $197 for various bits and pieces and leaving this Sea Sled legacy in Seaport Marine's attic. The belief also came from Chuck Beaumont of Mystic Shipyard (where the Sea Sleds were originally built), who still maintained some curios of the Sea Sled era and presented Robertson with an unused steering wheel for his boat from "stock." But mostly he got the belief from just being in Mystic, and staying in touch with some of the old-timers.

It was one of these, a Lester J. Arnold, Jr., who gave him a place to start. Arnold's father had worked as a draftsman for Sea Sled and had managed to save most of the old plans, keeping them safely sequestered away in his basement. (These designs have since been donated to Mystic Seaport Museum.) Robertson had been drinking about building one of the later Sea Sleds with a non-tripping chine, and Arnold came up with a set of plans for a 26-footer. The boat was a 1926 model, rated for 200 hp and capable of an impressive 42 mph. The only problem was that Robertson had to work around two 454-cu-in Crusader engines, which would not fit into the 26-footer's beam. So he proportionately scaled the hull up to 33' and began building.

The hull is framed in mahogany and planked with two diagonal layers of 14" plywood laid in WEST SYSTEM brand epoxy. The bottom is then protected with two layers of fiberglass cloth, and the sides with one layer of cloth. Decks are laid teak over plywood. Power is transmitted to the water, appropriately enough, by two Arneson Surface Drives.

Robertson turned out a first-rate Sea Sled. With its 10 coats of varnish and unusual shape, it is an impressive boat. But did it prove to be what Robertson had hoped for?

"I surprised a lot of fellows around here with their 33' Hydra Sports and pairs of 300-hp outboards. I didn't have any trouble at all showing them my stern. The boat has broken 60 mph, and Arneson's computers tell me that with some work, I could get to 75."

Robertson explains that the boat handles well and is exceedingly dry. He attributes a lot of the success to the drives, which can get the boat on
a plane and improve the steering over Hickman's original system from 65 years ago. There were problems, though, from occasional porpoising at the very top end. With so much lift being generated, the boat was only touching the water on a tiny flat area back at the transom. The installation of a pair of trim tabs solved this.

Robertson's Sea Sled has been so successful that there have been constant offers to buy it or to build others. But he's declined every one so far. "This was just for me to find out what it was all about. We did it, and did it right. Put too damn much money in it. But, boy, it was worth it! Hickman really had something there. He was on a different plane from everyone else, and his boats were just what he said they were."
"Notch!" snorted Robbie Weatherford as he swept up an oar from the float. "Ye don't need a notch if ye do it right!" With that he thrust the oar over the side of the float we were standing on and began a vigorous twiddling with it that sent wavelets breaking into the mangrove roots just beyond. I could feel the float depress under the force of his oar. As he yanked it back and forth while demonstrating how a sculling oar should be handled, the loom of that oar stayed right where he’d placed it on the edge of the float. There was no notch or crack or anything there to keep it put.

Happily, I’d remembered my mother’s admonition that you never tell a cowboy that you can ride a horse. You say, "I’ll try." And try I did for that 75-year-old Man O’ War fisherman who’d sculled boats all his life the Bahamian way. But I couldn’t get the oar to stay put without restraint where it crossed the edge of the float. The fact is that I, too, have been sculling boats all my life, starting on a farm pond way back during the Depression. But up North we do it differently, or perhaps I’d never taken notice of how other people scull boats. Robbie’s stroke was more powerful than mine. He could make a Man O’ War dinghy-boat move as if it were inspired by a small outboard. His oar was straight, narrow bladed, and fully as long as the boat he sculled. Bahamians scull. They do not row with two oars, nor do they use sweeps. It was once common to see a Bahamian sloop or schooner being sculled by a single oar over the stern when the breeze failed. A single long oar is often primary or auxiliary equipment in boats of that region. The sculling notch, if used at all, is very shallow.

What is sculling? Sculling is a traditional way of propelling a boat or vessel through the water by means of a single oar mounted on, or worked from, the stern. Consider the various types of oars and how they’re used. A paddle is gripped in the hands and is pulled independently of the boat. A rowing oar is pivoted through a lock on the gunwale or a port in the boat’s side and is pulled or pushed from a position just inboard of the pivot point. Small-boat oarsmen normally pull two oars at once over opposite sides of the boat. A sweep is a long rowing oar that is pulled through a pivot point located on the opposite side of the boat from the oarsman. A scull is another name for a short rowing oar. A sculling oar can be a rowing oar, a sweep, or even a paddle operated through a pivot point in a propeller-like stroke that pushes the boat from behind. A breed of oars specialized to sculling has evolved in many parts of the world over millennia. The best known of these are the Bahamian oar, the “slat” of the Chesapeake watermen, the bent scull float oar of the duck gunners, and the yuloh of the Chinese. We’ll examine the strokes used by scullers, and then we’ll have a look at the various oars.
Allied to sculling, and sometimes described as sculling, are two types of stern propulsion that most boatmen have done at one time or another. The first might best be called "levering." This entails jamming an oar blade straight down over the stern and giving the loom a hearty yank forward. A boat moves convincingly, if erratically, this way. The second might be called "fishtailing." Here the tiller of a small boat is given a quick yank in one direction and then a quick yank in the other, back and forth in a vigorous motion. The effect is to push water with the outboard side of the rudder blade. Dinghy sailors often use this technique to gain steerage in light airs or to move the boat without sails from dock to mooring.

The oar-sculler’s stroke is simple in principle, but it is difficult to learn by watching someone do it. Sleight of hand, not easy for a sculler to convey to a watcher, is involved. Basically, the oar is run into the water over the boat’s transom, angled outward and downward about 45°, and pivoted atop the transom. The oar is rotated slightly so that the blade becomes a kind of diving plane. The loom is pushed against the pivot point so that the depressed edge of the blade cuts a path through the water, angling toward the stern of the boat on one side. When the limit of the stroke is reached, the blade is rotated so that it dives in the opposite direction. The loom is now pulled against the pivot point until the blade reaches the end of that stroke. The oar is again
rotated and the first stroke repeated. Since the loom of the oar is bearing against the boat's stern, the back pressure on the blade as it cuts obliquely through the water shoves the stiffly held oar, and the boat itself, forward. Simple enough. But this whole description reads the same whether one leading edge is utilized, or two. Thus my frustration in watching Robbie Weatherford sculling without a notch in which to pivot the oar, and possibly your frustration if you've made the effort before. We'll get back to it.

Why scull, why not row? Well, there are times when a boatman finds himself with only one serviceable oar. At other times there might be neither established rowlocks nor deck room to swing two oars or a long sweep. The sculler, usually standing to his oar, has a clear view ahead and can maneuver through clustered boats, marsh channels, or ice leads where oar room is lacking on either side. The sculler can propel his boat ahead or astern by simply reversing his stroke while standing in the same posture if his oar notch has been closed with restraint at the top. He can spin the boat around within its own length. He can move it sideways if he positions his oar over the side amidships. The sculling oar, like the canoe paddle, is a water lancet that offers tremendous potential for those who can exercise skill. With a suitable oar you can propel a dinghy, a motorboat, a gondola, a barge, a junk, a schooner. It's all been done to practical advantage, somewhere in the world.

Is sculling faster than rowing? For most of us, no. However, on one morning several years back, my wife and I were overtaken and passed by the black skipper of a Bahamian yacht who was sculling a rubber inflatable. Susan and I were double-rowing a Banks dory at a reasonable clip. The Bahamian was working his single (plastic!) rowing oar through one of the oar-grommets in the inflatable's side. The thing was moving fast and forward. It wasn't even crabbing. Now, there was skill with an oar. We gaped, as did others.

While Robbie Weatherford made that float gyrate under our feet with his powerful Bahamian sculling stroke, I began to feel the frustration that others have exhibited during my efforts to teach them how to scull at home. Robbie and I both seemed to be doing the same thing: the oar was run into the water and pivoted at the edge of the float while the blade cut a zigzag path toward our feet. His oar stayed put and propelled water vigorously. Mine flopped about on the edge of the float, and the blade stayed pretty much where I'd run it in. I longed for a deep notch, an oarlock, tholepins, or even a lashing over the oar at the edge of the float to show this old man that I could really do it.
Clearly it was the **bottom** of a notch that was important to Robbie's way of sculling. I needed a deep notch with **sides**. Susan and I were home from the Bahamas before it dawned on me what the distinction was, and why it had been too obvious to be seen that day.

The distinction is this. Robbie's Bahamian oar operated like a double-edged sword being wielded from side to side in a shallow falling-leaf pattern. Both edges of the blade were alternately the leading edge as the oar cut the water back and forth. The flat of the blade was essentially horizontal, with the leading edge depressed slightly to make it dive as the oar moved in that direction. At the end of the zig stroke, Robbie rotated the loom just slightly to depress the opposite edge and make it dive on the zag stroke. His effort, if any, seemed to be in pressing the loom downward on his side of the pivot point so that the upper side of the blade pushed water away from us in the course of each cutting stroke. With Robbie pressing downward on the grip at one end of the oar, and with water pressing down on the flat of the blade at the other, the middle of the loom stayed right where it was on the edge of the float despite the tweaking and rotating that made the stroke work. Had he been in a boat instead of on a moored float, the oar would have driven the boat forward instead of pushing water astern. As the boat's speed increased, Robbie would have added more and more angle to the diving edge of the oar so that it steepened the path of the zigs and the zags. If he didn't, the oar would float up or he would have to increase the frequency of strokes in order to keep up with the moving boat. The Bahamian sculling stroke, as shown me by Robbie Weatherford, is a falling-leaf pattern with the blade cutting both ways in a horizontal mode. It is a powerful stroke, not tiring, and well suited for long-haul propulsion.

The sculling stroke that I'd grown up with looked about the same but was very different in its effect. Here the oar is operated like a single-edged knife cutting a downward, slalom pattern in the surface of the water. There is only one leading edge employed. The flat of the blade floats vertically in the manner of a steering oar, which it essentially is, in this form of sculling. For a power stroke, the oar is rotated slightly so that the lower, leading edge can be slashed across the stern in one direction, rotated back, and slashed the other way. The blade is given considerable twist (toward horizontal) at the outset of the stroke when the boat is stopped or moving slowly, then less and less angle is applied as momentum is gained and the slalom pattern is deepened. At maximum speed (about 2 1/2 knots for me in a good skiff), the wagging back and forth has narrowed considerably and the blade remains almost vertical on both left and right strokes. The end result is almost fishtailing with an oar in the manner of the rudder scullers. But you can see why use of a deep notch is necessary for this vertical or slalom stroke. The sculler's effort is directed as much sideways as downward on the grip of the oar. Without a notch, the loom slips.

There are merits to both the ver-
tical and the horizontal sculling strokes. The latter is a more powerful propulsive stroke because the force vector against the water is more directly astern. Body weight of the sculler is the main force pressing the loom downward to lever the boat forward. Only a little effort goes into guiding the oar from side to side. Steering is accomplished by loading the oar more on one slash than the other, or by giving it more angle to increase side resistance. A long oar is highly desirable.

The vertical stroke, in my hands, is best for a jackrabbit start in still water, and it is more responsive for intricate steering through congested areas. But it can be more wearing on the sculler over a long pull because arm strength, not body weight, is the main propellant. The fishtailing aspect of the vertical stroke demands side-to-side exertion against the resistance of water. The force vector of each stroke is more diagonally astern. Today I combine the two strokes. The vertical stroke is an excellent "low gear" for getting underway and for threading the boat through crowded harbors. Then I shift to "high," with the horizontal, to make speed and distance. There are variations, but these are the two basic strokes that scullers use.

You also can scull a boat in reverse! It's the horizontal stroke, falling-leafed upward rather than downward. You'll need a loop or lashing over the oar's loom where it crosses the transom because you'll be lifting the grip rather than pressing it down to make the blade "climb" astern. Try it. You'll be applauded.

In mid June of 1983, an informal group of sculling enthusiasts met at Camden Harbor to try out various kinds of strokes and oars. The group was organized by Ben Fuller, then curator of the Mystic Seaport Museum, who was researching an article on sculling for Small Boat Journal. The event was hosted by editor Dan Segal and his wife, Judy, who had traveled from Vermont to participate. Lance Lee, then director of the Rockport Apprenticeshop, gave us a
demonstration of Bahamian sculling done with a proper Bahamian oar. Lance had spent much of his boyhood at Man O’War Cay, where he’d learned to scull under the critical eye of old Robbie Weatherford and other local fishermen. The oar, he pointed out, was always operated from the port side of the transom, allowing the sculler to lean into the oar on one stroke and to pull it back with both hands on the other. This placement allows relief of the right hand for fishing over the side. A shallow notch was desirable. Lance bent to his work with a slow, easy rhythm. He leaned into the oar with both hands on the push stroke; then, thrusting his right arm out horizontally to cause overbalance on that side, he leaned to the right while towing the grip of the oar with his left. The boat he sculled boiled along. He used a straight, thick, narrow-bladed 11’ oar.

Dave Jackson of Camden, an enthusiastic duck gunner, showed us how the duck hunters scull. His boat was a camouflaged fiberglass reproduction of the traditional Merry-meeting Bay gunning “float” with pointed bow, flared sides, and rounded bottom. It was fully decked except for a narrow cockpit stretching from about center to nearly all the way aft. The wide transom was pierced on the port side for a tight oar port that accommodated only the loom of his sculling oar. The oar was square-tipped, lightly fashioned, and curved along its whole 7’ length so that it arced nearly 3” upward when laid flat on the ground. Dave stretched full length in the cockpit with his head against the headrest on the coaming aft, gun (presumably) at right, and the loom of the oar extending into the cockpit over his left shoulder. From his prone, hidden position, Dave could propel the boat quite comfortably by wagging the oar with his right hand in a shallow figure-eight over his chest. Since the oar was slightly bent, it automatically capsized into the proper diving angle of a horizontal sculling stroke each time the loom was reversed with a push or a pull. His stroke was rapid, smooth, and efficient. Steering was accomplished by lengthening the stroke on one side or the other.

Ben Fuller’s classic 16’ wooden Delaware Bay ducker is a slim, low-sided, half-decked, double-ended boat traditionally meant to be rowed or sailed to the gunning site, then poled close to flocks of birds. In a departure from tradition, Ben added a sculling bracket mounted slightly outboard on an exposed crossbeam just abaft the cockpit coaming. This boat could be sculled right - or left-handed with a bent oar from a lying -
down position. Or it could be sculled while sitting, kneeling, or standing to a straight oar in either a horizontal or vertical stroke. The sculling/rowing/sailing (and paddling) capabilities of Ben's boat are plain delights to anyone who seeks freedom with an oar. Lines of this common style of American hunting skiff, circa 1870-95, are in Howard Chapelle's *American Small Sailing Craft*.

We didn't have a Chesapeake "slat" to experiment with. Nor was there a waterman to show us how one might be used. Tradition has it that they operate through a V-shaped notch in the stern of a boat. Ben Fuller, who spent curatorial years at the Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum, could not remember seeing a sculling notch indigenous to the slat-type oar, and he wondered whether it might have been worked against alternate sides of a protruding stern-post. The "slat" I've drawn was done from an isolated oar in a photo. It appears to be a long, flat stave of wood molded in a straight taper from the tip of the blade to the narrowed grip. I can't tell whether the blade end is ribbed on both sides in the fashion of a Bahamian oar, or whether it is ribbed or arced only on the upper side as a yuloh would be. Possibly a knowledgeable reader can tell us. The flat, sectioned loom of the "slat" would make this oar a natural for the horizontal sculling stroke. However, with a deep-V notch, it could be used like a steering oar, too, with a vertical sculling stroke.

No one in our group had operated a Chinese yuloh. Just about everyone was intrigued by the prospect of propelling a large boat with a long, bent oar perched atop a pivot and tethered inboard by a lanyard. Plenty of photographs have shown Chinese women yulohing lengthy and loaded sampans with abandon. Roger Taylor had made and used a yuloh as auxiliary power in a 37’ skipjack. But Roger was away that weekend, so we made our own, a 10-footer, from a bent oak plank, and mounted it on a 14’ crab skiff with a trailer-hitch ball for pivot. It worked very well—so well, in fact,
that Jim Benson, a bystander, drove home and returned with a homemade yuloh that he gave us. He'd given up on it, apparently not having fully worked out the pivot for it before finding a buyer for his boat. Sad. With a block attached underneath to receive our trailer ball, it turned out to be a better, wider-bladed propeller than the one we had cobbled. Our time together was up before there was opportunity to lengthen its loom to try it out on a lobsterboat.

Despite our amateurish handling of a homemade yuloh in a miniscule craft, the thing seemed to have real potential for someone who doesn’t trust his engine. The stroke is easy—just back and forth, with a yank on the lanyard at the end of each pass to capsize the oar into the diving angle for the stroke to follow. The properly timed yank on the lanyard also gives the blade a bit of a kick outward and upward, increasing the power of the stroke considerably. Deft steering with a yuloh would require more skill than we developed that day. The yuloh seemed to be an automatic sculling machine that develops a perfect horizontal stroke without any need for skill to keep the oar from sliding. A full description and diagrams of this implement can be found in G. R. G. Worcester’s *The Junks and Sampans of the Yangtze*, Naval Institute Press, 1971. This authority on Chinese Watercraft notes:

"It would seem that the junks from Chusan, South Chekiang, and Fukien, and indeed many seagoing junks, have generally straight yulohs, which is probably the most primitive variety. The curved yuloh is more generally found on the rivers... The man or woman at the yuloh holds the rope in one hand and with the other works the yuloh to and fro in a circular manner. If more than one is at the yuloh, the second works the rope while the others work on the loom."

I’m tempted to draw an illustration for Worcester’s next paragraph, which talks about eight men on the loom and two on the rope: "...The rope-men throw themselves backwards with great abandon until they lie almost flat on their backs, their opposite members doing the same thing, bringing them to their feet again." But I’ll leave this drawing for the future and show, instead, how the oar actually worked during our trials at Camden. Man! Can you imagine a yuloh the size of a small telephone pole being worked this way by your friends en route to an outer island beach party? What a people-mixer that would be.

A sculling oar with a shaped blade was brought to our Camden sculling meet by Douglas Martin, designer and manufacturer of ocean rowing craft, based at Kittery, Maine. This oar, with an appended upright grip, has one leading edge obviously intended for use in a vertical sculling stroke. It was mounted through an oarlock at the end of a slim cross-deck timber much in the fashion of the ducker oar mounting on Ben Fuller’s gunning float. Those who tried Martin’s oar said it was efficient and easy to use. I don’t know whether or not the oar was patented. He allowed us to measure it for publication. I offer it here in a dimensioned perspective.

Ben Fuller’s subsequent article, "Sculling: A Lesson in One Oarsmanship, Part I," appeared in *Small Boat Journal* No. 45, (October/November 1985). It is a clearly written treatise on handling a straight sculling oar in the horizontal, vertical, and reverse-stroke modes. Along with this how-to is a good deal of colorful observation of aboriginal sculling in this or that kind of boat as Ben has witnessed it in various parts of the world. I must here confess that we coined the words "horizontal," "vertical," "falling-leaf," and "slalom" as a means to sort out the various ways that sculling oars are handled. Part II of Ben’s article, "Sculling: Putting Your Best Oar Behind You," appeared in *Small Boat Journal* No. 46 (December/January 1991).
1986). It covered the bent oars of the duckers, the yuloh, and Doug Martin's scientific blade.

Now all that remains is for you to learn to scull, if you haven't already. If you have neither boat nor oar, practice the various strokes with your hand in the bathtub. Grip your elbow (the pivot point) with your other hand while you do it. Go out to a dock. Make a "slat" oar. Try it there. It's fun, and who knows, knowledge of sculling may get you home someday if you find yourself up a creek without a paddle.

Sam Manning learned how to scull when he was eight years old. His stepfather, a civil engineer experienced in building harbor works, taught him, and Sam’s been at it ever since.
Handwoven Turk's Head Jewelry in fourteen or eighteen karat gold.

Creating solid gold Turk's Head jewelry occurred to me the moment I saw my child's nylon string bracelet of the same design. Perfecting the concept during the next few years was a more difficult project than anticipated, including a period when the idea was shelved and considered impossible. Finally, after determining the exact characteristics needed to draw and twist the gold wire, the perfect handwoven Turk's Head was a reality.

I have found this very old design in various forms, including wood, ivory, stone and in illustrations by Leonardo da Vinci, but to the best of my knowledge, we were the first to achieve this apparent endless weave in solid gold. The four strand bracelet requires forty-eight feet of gold wire. All bracelets are individually woven, therefore, no two are exactly alike.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>14k</th>
<th>18k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two Strand Bracelet</td>
<td>$1250</td>
<td>$1775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Strand Bracelet</td>
<td>$1875</td>
<td>$2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Strand Bracelet</td>
<td>$2550</td>
<td>$3075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five Strand Bracelet</td>
<td>$3250</td>
<td>$3750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six Strand Bracelet</td>
<td>$4100</td>
<td>$4700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Strand Ring</td>
<td>$425</td>
<td>$525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Strand Ring</td>
<td>$525</td>
<td>$625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Gold

Please call or write for our free catalogue of more handwoven Turk's Head jewelry, including rings, necklaces, earrings, cufflinks, dress studs, barrettes, brooches, tie bars and other nautical jewelry.

To place your order or to request a catalogue, please call 1-800-341-0736 or write to: A.G.A. Correa, P.O. Box 401-D, Wiscasset, Maine 04578, (Mastercard, VISA, American Express)

Office Hours: Monday–Friday, 9AM–6PM — Showroom: 3240 Cross Point Road, North Edgecomb, Maine

All jewelry is sent in an attractive black velvet giftbox prepaid insured and is unconditionally guaranteed.

Please visit our booth at the United States Sailboat Show, Annapolis, Maryland.
On the following pages are excerpts from two personal letters written in 1935 between N. G. Herreshoff and W. P. Stephens. These letters have been selected from the correspondence between these two gentlemen that has for years been kept in the vault at the New York Yacht Club. Given originally to the Club by W. P. Stephens’s daughter, Eleanor, it remained undisturbed until Commodore Henry Anderson, recognizing its tremendous value to students of history, asked that the letters be transcribed for possible publication. Working with John Streeter, an avid yachting historian, and with the approval of the Herreshoff family, the Club sought and found support for the transcription and supplementary research efforts. The result is that the collection of letters has now been organized and annotated by John Streeter, and The Last Letters from the Master: Nathanael Greene Herreshoff, His Correspondence with William Picard Stephens, will be published for fall distribution in 1991.

Because of our interest in the life and work of Messrs. Herreshoff and Stephens, and especially in light of our two major books, Herreshoff of Bristol and Traditions and Memories of American Yachting, we thought we would excerpt from two of the more personally revealing of the letters, in order that we might all understand these men a little more clearly.

It is ironic that, during their lifetimes of work, the two gentlemen had not met in more than a passing fashion, and that their correspondence and friendship developed when they were well along in years. (N. G. Herreshoff died in 1938, and W. P. Stephens in 1946.) It is also a shame that we have been forced by space constraints to excerpt from these letters, and to edit some of John Streeter’s annotations, but we feel privileged to be able to publish these at all.

Jon Wilson
LETTER 13
August 31, 1935

Dear Mr. Stephens:

Your paper on Old Time Boat Building in New York is most interesting, and gives me much information I did not know before. That about the Whitehall boats I am very pleased to know, for I only knew of them by what I had seen since my first cruise to New York in 1860. All I have seen were of the "cutdown" type designed for easy rowing with single or double sculls—very pretty, sharp lined boats.

The breaking up of WHIRLWIND is lamentable, for I believed her to be of fine form, though failed due to minor errors, and by blundering of her managers.

METINA [MITENA] at present has not a good standing in her class; perhaps she may do better when understood and properly sailed.¹

The photos of your little craft are interesting, and she is worthy of a better name. Also I am wondering why you call her a "canoe-yacht" when she is not of canoe size and only one of many craft of all sizes that has not a transom.² SNICKERSNEE appears to be quite heavily ballasted for her size.

I am wondering if you have seen anything of my last single-handed cruiser around the Sound, that I had in Biscayne Bay. Her original name was PLEASURE and the last I heard she was called MUMSY, 30 ft. o.a., 24 ft. w.l.³ For the purpose intended, she was a most satisfactory craft.

Yes, I remember AGNES very well, and also TRITON, her antagonist. TRITON was modeled jointly between John and myself. For ballast, she had cast-iron centreboard logs instead of oak. Most of the rest of her ballast (which was all inside) was of lead, and as originally rigged by a sail plan I made, she had a fore staysail with stay to the bow, and a good, fair-sized jib tacked to near bowsprit end. In her initial trials here, this rig proved most satisfactory, but soon after going to Brooklyn the sailing master induced Mr. Thayer to change the head-rig to the then conventional type. I think this was about the first schooner yacht in our section to be fitted with the sensible English type of head-rig.⁴

Sunday, Sept. 1.

In thinking over my remarks of yesterday, perhaps you are justified in calling your little craft a canoe-yacht since you have been so identified with canoes, and her hull has just a suspicion of resemblance to that type of small open boats.¹ Do not you think that as a cruiser and pleasant day sailer SNICKERSNEE would have been better if her hull had been larger and with a bowsprit threatened the loss of the foremost if not the entire rig. Almost all foreign craft of any size divided the lower headsails with a stout stay to the stem—here referred to as the "English type."

Notes on Letter 13

We here study the longest sustained piece of historical material ever known to have come from the pen of Nathanael Greene Herreshoff, a document of importance to all who cherish the traditions of American yachting.

¹ MITENA is here misspelled, reminding one that by this time Mr. Herreshoff was far more likely to have been told how she fared in the races than to read about her himself.

² Mr. Herreshoff never made any pretense of keeping up with distant or narrow aspects of boating. The term "canoe-yacht" had been used for half a century.

³ PLEASURE is still sailing on Long Island Sound.

⁴ The conventional American rig called for a single lower jib, often with a full-length club on the loot, no better than that fitted to the AMERICA in 1851. In the absence of a stay to the stemhead, an accident to the vulnerable

May/June 1991 • 71
little less draft and sail area? For anything but racing, I would much prefer placing the weight nearer the hull and use a centre-board. Reduced draft is so much an advantage in cruising. 6

I am sorry I have no records of the boats and boat sailing in Narragansett Bay. For the early times I only remember a little of what my father told us boys. That about his uncle James Brown's experiment with outside ballast, I have told you. I am not sure, but I have the impression that boat was of the two-masted type, or periagua, and was used principally in trips to Prudence Island, where John Brown had extensive holdings, and his son James looked after them. 7 The sail-boats of the Bay were generally of bold keel type of hull with single mast—"Newport rig" or "Point boats" as the Newports called them. But there were many with two masts, and I can remember three or four around in Bristol. These boats of Bristol were 28 or 30 ft. long of light draft, having centre-boards. Regularly timbered and planked—the foremost stepped near the bow and, I think the foresail generally was loose-footed with double-sheets. They were used for light freighting and principally in gathering seaweed around the shores and were usually spoken of as "seaweed boats." 8 My eldest brother, James B. H., designed and had built in 1854 for Hon. John Whipple of Apponaug & Providence, a boat of this type but with finer lines than usual and equipped with tall masts and rather high narrow sails. This boat, SACHEM by name, entered a regatta in Providence River when new, and she handsomely beat the fleet. 9 At this period, most of the boats of Providence had become of the centre-board type and their mast and sail were lower than the old type of single-stickers.

By my father's tales, the older boats had considerable depth of body and a dead-rise of 30° to 40° and heavily ballasted, usually all stationary, but in the regattas, part of the stationary ballast was removed and the weight removed was made up by sand or gravel bags and men enough to shift them to windward, and so carry all sail in very strong breezes and make exciting sport.

I can well remember the informal and very interesting races some of these Bristol boats would indulge in. The days selected were when there was the afternoon seabeam that blows straight up bay and windy, and everyone needed to handle all the sail used. They would start in an imaginary line across direction of wind, with good water between, for then it was considered unsportsmanlike and an insult to get on the weather bow of an adversary or hold her back in any way to spoil her chance for success. Of course, this gentlemanly feature would prohibit an overtaken boat changing her course either way to prevent a faster overtaking boat from taking the lead, but when in the lead, not to change her course to continue to cover the other boat, but attend only to sailing one's own boat. This was quite a different aspect of yacht racing from the present.

These sails were generally the cause of very pleasant gatherings of those taking part to talk over the events in the rivalry and generally held in the shop of the block and pump maker of the town, but sometimes in my father's boat house, across the harbor at Popasquash. As a little child I can remember the animated talks, but don't [remember] any hard feelings at parting.

At the age of nine years I began to be my brother's [John's] companion to lead him about, or I should more properly say to be dragged about. He had lost his sight a year before when he was 15. At that time he had nearly finished a small sailboat—having fitted up a workshop in which he had quite a complete chest of tools and a very fair foot-lathe for those days. These he had acquired by his own earning in raising peas £ 0.00 garden crops, and in laying up ropes from cotton twine, for he had constructed a three-spindle rope-laying machine a year before. After he lost his sight and our family moved from the "Point Pleasant Farm" at Popasquash to a residence in Bristol (1856), my father helped John finish his boat, METEOR, 12 ft. long. I then began my sailing career. John had the knowledge and will and I had the sight; which of course was absolutely necessary in sailing, or going in the water. I was only a light puny boy and it was a tough job for me and real brutal at times, for John had a violent temper when things did not go right. However, with this training I learned to do many things that were very useful while others of my age were playing games. 10 I not only became quite skillful in small boats, but learned to use small tools—direct John's tools in turning, and at 10 could temper all small tools, [such] as drills—taps & dies, for they had to be made in those days. John, at Bristol and without sight, had fitted up quite a little machine shop in one room and a small boat building shop in an adjoining larger room in an out-building at our new home that was intended for servants in former days, and here I spent much of my younger days in helping John.

After sailing three seasons in METEOR John wanted a larger boat, and he sold her for nearly enough to buy material for a larger boat—20 ft., which my father and John modeled and built in winter of 1859–60; and under the text and recopied part of it.

6 From the building of ALERION III in 1912, all Nat Herreshoff's own boats had been centerboarders. In his later years, he may have done more sailing in shallow Biscayne Bay than in Narragansett Bay, so his tastes had shifted from the deep-draft boats of early years.

7 Here "periagua" is used more to suggest the lack of headsail rather than to recall a craft that may have been built a full 140 years before N.G.H. recorded this impression.

8 Note the local differences found in Newport, Bristol, and Providence. These were overlapping areas with the centers separated by only a couple of hours’ sailing. Students of such variations can equate the boats he described with Block Island boats and other fishing craft.

9 What yachtsmen are inclined to overlook is the great cargo-carrying use of surprisingly modest boats—e.g., the transport of seaweed, often to the docks of farms on Narragansett Bay.

10 These were polite, almost courtly, but true tests of the merits of the competing boats—in refreshing contrast to the "slay the foe" tradition, where the yacht is no more than a vehicle to carry the warrior into battle. Nathanael Herreshoff's heart was always with the vessel, not with the man seeking praise for doing no more than pointing the boat in the most logical and advantageous direction.
their direction I had the job of getting sections from the model and of tabulating expanded measurements for the moulds, also making drawings for sail plan. 12 SPRITE was launched June 28, 1860—the day the then-great Steamer arrived in New York.

About a month later JULIA (3rd) & SPRITE made a pilgrimage to New York—principally to see the GREAT EASTERN. 13 Leaving home one Monday about sunset, we stayed overnight in Newport, leaving there next morning about 6 in a dense fog and light air—took a northwesterly about sunset at Bartletts Reef (light) Vessel and passed down East River at 10 a.m. Wednesday. Anchored at Hoboken close to Com. Stevens’ miniature yachts, one of exact model of MARIA at !4th or 1/5th size, and the other the contemplated lengthened and re-rigged schooner MARIA. 15 Stayed two days to see the G-E and New York and passed Friday night at dock in East River abreast Blackwells Island. Left next morning at 6 and soon took a fresh southerly and so home at 8 o’clock next morning (Sunday) 26 hours from New York. Some of a trip for 20’ and 21 1/2’ boats. SPRITE was a very fast boat and was easily the fastest in Narragansett Bay. In her I sailed and won my first race at 12 1/2 years age. Even when 25 or 30 years old and we thought we were building much faster boats, my brother James acquired her after being laid up many years, and gave us a real surprise. She was given to Mr. Ford some years ago to place her in his Museum at Dearborn and I suppose she can be seen there.”

Even when in my early ‘teens, I had the knack of sailing boats & yachts to win, and was in demand in every available race; generally in my brother John’s boats, but often in others. The first two boats of my ownership I built myself in Nice, France, in 1874, being banished from home to rebuild my health. One of them is in my boat-house now. 17 Since then I have owned for my and my family’s pleasure 28 yachts, the largest being a 93’ steam yacht and all of my own design.

Turning again to your last letter mentioning “Tom” Clapham. We met him first in 1863 at Vineyard Haven Camp-meeting. He and his college chums were cruising in his first QUIVIVE, and we in John’s KELPIE. Tom Clapham and his chums claimed their QUI VIVE would beat any yacht of her size—to which we took exception! And so an agreement was made to have it out next day. The 55 ft. sloop yacht WHITE WINGS was in the harbor and her owner very graciously offered to lay the course, start us, and be umpire. KELPIE handsomely beat QUI VIVE, very much to Clapham’s & his chums’ chagrin, and they wanted to try it over, but the result was the same.

This led to Tom Clapham giving John an order for a larger yacht and starting him in the boat-building business—then at 22 years and without sight. 18 And so QUI VIVE 2nd came out in 1864–42' 1/2' o., 38' w., rather light draft c[enter] b[oard] as their home was then up the Hoosatonic River. Tom owned her for several years until the family fortune dwindled. In the meantime he married his mother’s companion—a young woman of fine ability, and they became a most united couple.

In 1866 I entered the Mass. Institute of Technology for a short special course in Mechanical Engineering (there was none in Naval Architecture at that time). In fall of 1869 I obtained position as draftsman with the Corliss Steam Engine Co. and was with Mr. Corliss for nine years; and it may be interesting to you that I was one of a few that assisted and worked out the design of the then great Corliss Engine at the Centennial Exposition in ’76 and had charge of it for starting up at time of opening of the Exposition. My position was below the platform with the engineer who was to take charge after I...
left, and where duplicate controls were. After a few days I left for home on a vacation and then I got my first catamaran afloat (AMARYLLIS) to play with. 19

During all the period while at the M.I.T. and Corliss Steam Engine Co., I was well occupied evenings by making for John all his drawings and many of the models of his craft. The business gradually turned from sail to steam-driven production; John was trying to compete in prices with those doing inferior work, and got in the way of not attending closely to his own shop and workmen, and so got in debt. In 1877 he obtained some good orders for fair sized vessels, and was anxious for me to join him; and so, after he agreed to my precepts which in outline were—To attend strictly and fully to our own business, To improve the quality in every way of our products, Not to borrow any money for capital, nor spend money on the plant until we had earned it. Let our advertising be the work we have turned out. John’s creditors were good, and decided not to pinch him and so I joined him January 1, 1878. 20 Having some good orders and plenty of work to do, for this was the recovery season after the Civil War, we buckled to and were able to get the old place on its feet. It may be amusing to record, one of John’s orders was from a man out west contracted with U.S. for some important mail route across prairies and had visions of a steam-carriage for the route instead of horse-drawn carriages and had offered John a good sum for a successful one. I designed and we built one the following winter that ran all night, but it had not power enough for rough roads or hills. We were too busy with marine work, so simply dropped doing anything more with the steam carriage. 21

There is another amusing thing that occurred while I was at Corliss’s; Benjamin Davis of Providence built for Harvey Flint, also of Providence and a most worthy young man, a 25 ft. cat-boat that was very fast and in 1875 and 1876 was winning every race about the Bay. It got to be given out in boating circles, “The Bristol boats were no longer in first place and Providence had it.” Being in Providence, I heard this remark too often. There were a couple of bright young men of Providence who were much interested in boat sailing—George & skiff and small-boat builder using progressive methods, but he had not been commissioned to turn out vessels deserving the designation “yacht,” other than what was built for the family, notably his own KELPIE (1862), 26’9” LWL.

19 AMARYLLIS was surely the world’s first really successful catamaran. She won the prize in the Open Centennial Regatta at the western end of Long Island Sound, beating the sand-baggars after the breeze came in. Her sometimes alarming behavior prompted improvements, so TARANTELLA was built in 1877 with hulls 6’ longer, making her 31’ overall.

20 This agreement, never disclosed, was understandably misconstrued to be a down-the-middle equal partnership. This it apparently was not. Even though N.G.H. came into the business at a time when creditors were being difficult, the firm was J.B.’s and he never relinquished effective control, even though Nat had the right to curb certain actions. It has been pointed out that in 1899 they drew equal salaries of $125 per week. How the Herreshoff Manufacturing Company stock was apportioned between the two stockholders might be learned from the probated will of John Brown.
Frederick Gower. In the fall of 1876 I made an agreement with them that I would build a 25 ft. Cat-boat and they were to take her after she had won in the first general regatta of the Providence Yacht Club in 1877 or had won 2 out of 3 match races with WANDERER of Harvey Flint. I designed and John built for me the GLEAM, and, incidentally, this was the first craft to be built on the system I had worked out—of making a complete mould for each Umber over which they were steam-bent and floor timbers attached. The upper end of each mould carried up to a base-line and knee-clips attached to secure to a leveled up floor and bottom up and after bevel fairing the planking is screwed on—thus having the form very exact to design; which is far from the case in the ordinary method. This method has been used by the H.M.Co for all craft under about 75 ft. x 15 ft. o. a., nearly 59 years. The N. Y. Y. C. 50 footers were planked bottom up. This system was expensive for unit construction but it was carried out.

The first meeting of GLEAM with WANDERER was the early general Regatta of the Providence Yacht Club. There was great excitement in yachting circles and there was a large gathering of people & boats at Rocky Point to see the contests. The day was with very fresh southerly wind & light rain—course windward & leeward fully 15 miles. GLEAM beat WANDERER 8 min. and WANDERER was 8 min. ahead of the next boat, so Gowers became owners. Later, the Providence Y.C. held another Regatta over same course in a fine clear day S. S. W. mod. breeze and the Gowers asked me to sail GLEAM. The result was same—8 min. and WANDERER 9 or 10 min. ahead of the next. Fred Gower later became interested in telephones with Bell & others, and went to England, and had GLEAM shipped there—where he lost his life in ballooning, and it is very interesting that GLEAM became property of Geo. A. Cormack later and now Secretary of New York Yacht Club but then a young man in England.

You probably know of GLORIANA’s career, but not her origin. Commodore E. D. Morgan first came here in summer of 1890 in his 40 footer MOCCASIN (or TOMMYHAWK, I forget which) to see the shops, and I

21 Before a practical internal-combustion engine could be built, the inducements to make a steam-powered road vehicle were great. With the powerful design, engineering, and manufacturing capabilities of the Herreshoff team, they had a far better chance of building a practical steam automobile than the Wright brothers in their bicycle shop had (at a comparable stage) of putting together a mechanism that would fly through the air. But if the Bristol brothers pursued the building of a road vehicle, the death of Edward Burgess in 1891 would, in all likelihood, have resulted in the AMERICA’S Cup being carried off to England in 1893, thus anticipating the loss to the Australians by 90 years.

22 George A. Cormack became more of a figure in American yachting than his appointed office of Secretary of the NYYC suggests. As his financial resources dwindled, it was quietly arranged that he be permitted to live in the 44th Street clubhouse without any charge in recognition of his elegant presence as official host. This place he held for many years and, as a true Englishman, he had an invariable
had the privilege of showing him about and having a very interesting talk. On leaving I said I was about to take a little sail in my cat-yawl CLARA and would he like to go with me and transfer to his 40 footer down the Bay. He took the wheel and he was astonished the way we held to the 40 footer in beating to windward. He soon came again and ordered a 27 ft. steam launch and also a 27 ft. cat yawl with fish-well (PELICAN) for his brother-in-law and soon after a 29 1/2 ft. cat-yawl (GANNET) for himself. The launch was ready early in November and PELICAN with me and transfer to his 40 footer down the Bay. He very interesting talk. On leaving I said I was about to take with minimal ceremony. On the practical side, became engaged to marry and he did not see how he a letter from Mr. Carroll informing us he had just and contracted for a 46 footer. The design was worked and soon after a 29 1/2 ft. cat-yawl (GANNET) for himself. The launch was ready early in November and PELICAN 11 th of Nov. 1890 and CLARA was kept aloft to try her out. With fish-well corked and lead in bottom she appeared quite able to hold CLARA. A little later Royal Phelps Carroll met Mr. Morgan on train and mentioned he was thinking of building for the new 46 ft. class and Mr. M. told him he better try Bristol, so he came here and contracted for a 46 footer. The design was worked out and we were about ready to begin work when we had a letter from Mr. Carroll informing us he had just become engaged to marry and he did not see how he could support a yacht and wife at the same time and British yachtsmen; they had no outstanding yachts of that class, and three were immediately started—BRITAN-NIA, SATANITA & CALLUNA (it being supposed VALKYRIE was already secretly under way for a Cup challenger) and any of them out-classed our NAVAHOE for racing before she was afloat.25

Including NAVAHOE with our orders for steam-powered craft we had before us a fair winter's work, but a little later a challenge for the "America Cup" was received, and Archibald Rogers came to us to build for his syndicate a defender which we could not refuse. It was unfortunate that he insisted on this 85 ft. w.l. yacht being keel and not to exceed 14 ft. draft, but I did as well as I could. 26 However, with Mr. E. D. Morgan and his friends there was serious doubt of this light draft keel boat doing the trick, and this led to Mr. Morgan forming another syndicate of his friends and insisting we build another defender with centre-board and do our very best to get her out in time to tune up; and he gave her management to C. Oliver Iselin. All this extra work of designing and superintending the construction put a eye for which visiting gentlemen deserved attention and which could be bowed in and out with minimal ceremony. On the practical side, Mr. Cormack was in the afterguard of RESO-LUTE in 1920 and of course served on many committees.23 E. D. Morgan, W. P. S.'s choice for greatest American yachtsman, was to become vice commodore in 1893. He had ordered Burgess-designed 40-footers in successive years without getting a reliable winner. TOMAHAWK (1889) had been followed by MOCCASIN (1890), the sloop against which the smaller CLARA went so well. What Capt. Nat does not bring out is that Morgan was a compulsive boat buyer who bought 12 or 13 Herreshoff Manufacturing Company yachts and launches over the years (not to mention Burgess's largest schooner, CONSTELLATION, 13′; and Watson's finest early steam yacht, MAY, 240'). In addition to the steam launches he owned and the PELICAN and the GANNET he had acquired in 1890, Mr. Morgan had already ordered the 98′ fast steamer JAVELIN fur delivery in 1891 when he picked up after Carroll and contracted for GLORIANA. By the summer of 1891 he had five or six Herreshoff boats mixed in with his other holdings in Brenton Cove, Newport. What is difficult for many to understand is that no one thought of the Bristol brothers' yard as a source of fast sailing yachts in the 1870s or '80s—in spite of SHADOW'S many victories, largely scored in Massachusetts waters. It can therefore be seen that the whole era of Capt. Nat's winning racers, Cup defenders and all, was ushered in by a steam yacht buyer noticing the high qualities of CLARA. No broader change in yachting ever grew from one short sail.24 E.D. Morgan was so knowledgeable, he recognized from the model that WASP would be a distinct improvement over his new and unbeaten GLORIANA, which he promptly sold. It took real wisdom to see that Capt. Nat was about to make another big advance in his second attempt at major race yacht design. Paraphrastically, it should be noted that in the
severe tax on me, but we got through all right!

It was learned that at time of challenging, Dunraven already had the challenger behind closed doors, so we were asked by our clients to exclude all strangers and news reporters from our shops. This turned out to be annoying and a nuisance, for we were continually pestered by those young men who were sent out to gather news to fill up their columns by unprincipled persons and to steal information and even drawings if they were not given voluntarily. And if we protected shops and rights too well the young pen-wielders would attempt to belittle us and our products in their writings whenever possible. Even today this attitude is noticeable and carried on by a new generation of reporters in their columns—being instructed that way as we never advertised in the papers our business. I am sorry to see that you claimed to be one of this tribe of reporters for your historical writings and your appetite for gathering historical facts, which I so admire, is quite another matter. Perhaps your training as a reporter gave you a feeling to disparage or ignore in your writings any products of the Herreshoff Manufacturing Co. 'though getting merit from the owners and all others interested.

I hope you will excuse the rambling of the long epistle which I have been penning while sitting up in bed, a little, for several days. Perhaps you will find some historical facts that have come to me that are worth recording. I do not care to have my writings published in the periodicals but you may quote from them what you think useful, only giving credit to the source from which facts are obtained.27

Although it has been a little annoying by reporters' falsehoods published as well as many of the 2nd class sailing masters' tales and misrepresentations, because not getting "rake-offs" that they did get from many other shops, 28 I feel very content by many yacht clubs voting me to Honorary membership. They include the Boston Yacht Club in 1887 (or '87?), the New York Yacht Club and 6 or 7 others. Also the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. Brown University gave me a diploma as Master of Science in 1898, and I have diplomas from a few more Societies.

I hope you are keeping well and have been able to get some pleasant sailing, as the summer went on.

I am

Very truly yours,

Nathanael Greene Herreshoff
September 15, 1935

---

LETTER 14

| September 30, 1935 |

Dear Mr. Herreshoff:

The conditions which you picture on Narragansett Bay are so different from those prevailing about New York and Boston at that period that I am at a loss to account for them; for one thing, the winds were stronger and more true, and there was more deep water; the yachts were not driven to mud flats for their anchorage; so deeper and abler models prevailed. I think, too, that the local body of yachtsmen was more closely knit socially, there was less commercialism and no professionalism, making an ideal yachting community. 

Evidently you do not approve of the name SNIKERSNSEE, but it appealed to me for three reasons: I can find no other yacht of the name; it is a very ancient sea term; and it suggests quick cutting, as a vessel does in the water. I have done many bad things in my time, but only once have I given the same name a second time to a boat; I have the greatest dislike to the practice of stencilling the same name on a series of vessels. To me, any vessel is much more than a mere combination of wood and metal; she has a personality of her own which deserves recognition by an individual name.

My first Rob Roy canoe, 1 14 [feet] x 26 [inches], in which I cruised to Philadelphia and back in 1876, was named JANETTE, after a pretty young Scotch girl of my own age; she died only last year; I still have the little red flag, my first private signal, which she made me. I repeated the name on a new canoe of my own design; patterned, as far as I knew how, after Baden Powell's NAUTILUS, which I built in the following winter; I thought that she was a schooner, but I now consider her a ketch, a term unknown in those days. I gave her masts the same rake as those of AMERICA, 3 inches to the foot, so when the wind fell light the fore boom swung in and hit me in the head. - In digging through a great pile of old papers I have found my log of this cruise, which I am sending you in a mailing tube, as this old paper is very brittle and will not stand folding. 3 SNIKERSNSEE comes from two very old words in Low Dutch. "snick" and "snee," both meaning to snap, nick, or cut: its direct meaning is a sailor's knife. George Borrow in his book, "The Bible in Spain," tells of a fight in a Spanish inn, in 1835, with what he calls "snick and snee knives," and Marryat uses the same term in his "Snarleyow." Thackeray uses the word in a humorous sense in his poem "Little Bilee," and in "The Mikado" W.S. Gilbert makes Koko "draw his snikersnee."

---

Notes on Letter 14

1 To this day in Britain, " Rob Roy" defines the decked sailing canoe advanced to instant fame by Capt. John MacGregor, who published A Thousand Miles in the Rob Roy Canoe in 1866. It should be remembered that in mid-Victorian days the name "Rob Roy" would not only have been associated with this small, swift, adven-
Nothing has given me so much trouble in my thirty years with the Yacht Register and the work which I still do on the NYYC records as this senseless duplication of the same name.

As to the canoe-yawl and canoe-yacht, canoeing took root about the English coast in 1866, with local branches of the Royal Canoe Club on the Humber and the Mersey. These rivers, virtually arms of the sea, with 20 feet rise and fall on the former and 30 feet on the latter, were not fit waters for craft 14 x 18 or 4 inch planking and weighing less than 100 pounds. They were soon displaced on both rivers by larger and more able craft, of the same general model but from 16 x 4-6 [4'6"] to 18 x 5, half-decked, with some ballast and often a small lead keel, a tent over the boom giving "accommodation" in cruising.

As you know, the word "yawl" has a meaning entirely apart from the rig, its original form is "jol" or "jolle," of unknown but presumably Scandinavian origin; we still have the term "jolly-boat." These early canoe-yaws were actually yawl-rigged, usually with main and mizzen but sometimes a jib as well; some keel and some centerboard. The Humber Yawl Club, an outgrowth of the Royal Canoe Club, was composed of young men who owned these craft, many of them designing and building their own boats; in the early days of the Club they would sling six or eight or more of the craft aboard a steamer at Hull, lower them the next day in Holland, and make long cruises in Dutch and German waters.

As readers of "Forest & Stream" some of them wrote me and began a friendship which still continues with those who are still alive. I was strongly in sympathy with the class of small cruisers and the work of the Club and joined it forty years ago. By degrees the canoe-yawl developed into a deeper and somewhat larger craft, with a permanent cabin instead of a tent, really miniature yachts, and long ago I proposed the term "canoe-yacht" to distinguish them from the older and lighter type. SNIKERSNEE, designed in 1897 for the H. Y. C. [Humber Yacht Club] book, as an American's idea of a British type, was my first attempt at a sharp stern, but I did not then know enough to run it out enough to improve the appearance and ease the planking of the counter. I still like this stern for a large yacht and can see no objection to it; certainly it gives a logical and consistent ending with every opportunity for a clean run and good buttocks; while the construction is light and strong.

In my early days in the New York Canoe Club I made the acquaintance of the early "cutter-cranks," and as my interest turned to yachting I naturally became a violent partisan of the cutter, which was then progressing from five beams to seven. I recognize the many advantages of the centerboard type and I think that I did full justice to it in the paper which I read before the Society of Naval Architects in 1895, but personally I have been always more deeply interested in the development of the keel type; there are many others, not the least our old friend Commodore Munroe, who have similarly devoted themselves to the centerboard type. I have a later design of an improved SNIKERSNEE with longer and more shapely overhangs, especially aft, and generally better lines than in the first attempt, but I never have been able to build her. Perhaps it is because I never could hope to be wealthy enough to own a large yacht that I have been so deeply interested in such small craft as I could design, build, sail, and care for alone?

I know PLEASURE, she was owned a few years ago by my friend Frederick Gade, who had a high opinion of her; she is a fine little single-hander, much more roomy and comfortable than SNIKERSNEE. As to three feet of draft, when I did take the ground if it was not too cold, I could shove her off by my shoulder under her bowsprit. When I started to design her I took Kemp's "Yacht Architecture" (the big quarto), a large atlas, and other books, and piled them on the floor to a height representing the top of the locker cushion; then I dropped my drawing table, which raises and lowers, until it just touched my head when seated on the books; this gave me the distance from cabin floor to cabin top as the basis of the midship section.

The ethics of yacht racing seem to have been on a very much higher plane on Narragansett Bay than about New York, where a man often had to go ashore at a waterside "hotel" after a race and fight for a prize before he got it. John Sawyer, who was referee and stake-holder in many of the old sandbag races, once told me that they used to get him into a hack and to the railway station before his decision was publicly announced.

Your early experience with boats and tools is most interesting to me, as we shared the same tastes and aspirations; but I was much less fortunate in having no means of realizing them. My father was an artist, with no knowledge of boats or tools, and though he in no way discouraged my ambitions, he could not afford to provide all that I wanted in the way of both books and tools.

What I wanted most as a boy was a canoe and a foot-lathe; the first canoes were imported from England and quite expensive; in those days a plain foot lathe for wood turning cost about $75.00 and a small engine lathe, also turous craft, but first with Rob Roy MacGregor, the hero of Sir Walter Scott's widely read historical novel. To fully appreciate the impact of the canoe movement upon W. P. Stephens, who was to become the dean of American yachting journalists, one has to accept the fact that it took an unsuspecting world by surprise in the late 1860s much as board sailing—wind surfing—has seized the imagination of young sailing enthusiasts just 100 years later. The young William Stephens went straight to the forefront of the movement and was soon known to its British proponents.

By 1885, Stephens was the recognized American authority and wrote a complete treatise on the subject of canoe building, which eventually appeared in a dozen editions, of which the later ones included 50 plates. John Gardner, the greatest living authority on the subject, has declared that Stephens's *Canoe and Boat Building For Amateurs* was the most influential book ever written in the field. As late as 1933, Mr. Stephens was still the man to write to when England's most enterprising sailor, Uffa Fox, started his successful campaign to win the International Canoe Trophy. The story is told in his *Sailing, Seamanship, and Yacht Construction* (London, 1934), still enjoyed by modern canoeing enthusiasts.

Note that in listing the dimensions of JANETTE, the length is given in feet, the beam in inches. She was his first Rob Roy, built in the winter of 1875-76.

2 Here Stephens touches on the persistent fallacy that raked masts, projecting a racy quality, promise swiftness. As can be seen in the sail plan, the masts stepped in AMERICA had such extreme rake aft—a one-in-four ratio—that a plumb line from the head of the foremost would meet the deck about two-thirds of the distance from the fore - to the mainmast, a configuration accepted only because of her fame. This heavy capped-alt rig caused a number of problems. First, there...
foot power, upward of $300. My father bought me a foot lathe, second hand, for $20.00, with a crude wooden bed; I replaced this with a longer bed on which I could turn the shaft of a paddle 4-6 to 5 ft.; I have kicked many a mile, turning as large as a six-inch hickory head for a maul. I never have used an engine lathe, but all of the fittings for my canoes and small craft were worked out with a few hand tools on this old lathe.

I obtained my first canoe by building her myself, first "stealing the trade" by deliberately "snooping" about the many boat shops which lined the East River from the Battery to the Harlem River. There was no other way in those days; some simple articles on boat building were published in "Forest & Stream" early in the seventies, but the first book on the subject which I had was written by myself in 1883. Tom Fearon, who was a good boat builder, praised it very highly, and Scott Matthews many years later told me that as a boy in the South he drove into town every week to get "Forest & Stream" and read my articles on boat building; and that it was these articles which first awakened a desire to build and gave him his first knowledge of how to build. 5

On a Saturday I would go into the city and start at South Street, near the Battery, going into a shop and asking the price of a canoe, rowboat, a pair of oars, or a paddle, and talking as long as I felt it safe; meanwhile watching what was being done:—the moulds set up on a plank with ribbands run around them, spiling the plank, etc. During the week I practiced what I had seen in my father's carriage house, going in on Saturday for another lesson, of course not in the same shop, as I never ventured to visit a shop oftener than once in six months. Had I been caught "stealing the trade" it might have gone very hard with me, as some of the builders were hard nuts. Later on I knew most of these builders and found them very good fellows; the workmen as a class were confirmed drunkards, but good mechanics.

In default of books and personal instructions I had to depend on watching men at work, and I soon found that if I watched from a distance, not putting my nose under saw or plane, and asked only a few intelligent questions, I usually received a civil answer; in this way I learned to whet a plane iron, set the cap, and adjust the iron in the plane. Lacking books, I fell back on catalogues, of which I still have a great collection, some over fifty years old, of lathes and tools. In default of the elaborate mechanical toys which boys have today, my playground was among the numerous mills, gist, saw, felt, etc., within a radius of some five or six miles of Rahway: I knew all of them. I have had at one time seven waterwheels running in a brook, with dams and races, and a crude model of a gristmill and sawmill; the old kind with the big saw in a vertical frame. I also had a railroad, about 30 ft. long, with station and turntable at each end, switches, and a locomotive of my own construction moved by clockwork from an older toy. Unfortunately, in this work I had no advice or assistance, but had to rely on myself.

When it came to naval architecture, I was as badly off as in mechanical work; I had the lines of the Rob Roy canoe but did not know what they meant! I did have Peake's "Naval Architecture," written in the forties, and Thearle's "Naval Architecture" and "Theoretical Naval Architecture," but they might as well have been written in Greek as in English, as when I fell foul of such terms as "fashion timber," "cross seam," "harpin," and "cants," I was hard aground at once.

The Scientific Course at Rutgers in the early seventies was not much to brag about, it was in its infancy and with new instructors and inadequate equipment; but I was well grounded in descriptive geometry. 6 When I discov-
ered by some chance that the lines of a vessel represented only some simple problems in projection and rabbeting of planes the rest was easy. Later on I found in a second-hand bookstore a copy of "The Shipwright's Handbook and The Draughtsman's Guide," by L. H. Boole, who began his apprenticeship with William H. Webb in 1837 and was later in the employ of Donald McKay. This book was a great help after I had learned the technical terms. Gary Smith once told me that after finishing his education with Capt'n Bob Fish he paid Mr. Boole $25.00 to teach him the meaning of the lines of a design.

I fully intended to go to sea in the engine room or even the fireroom, but the depression continued until 1880. While at home in the winter I always built a canoe, and as canoeing was becoming better known and more popular by 1880 I sold a canoe I had just built and started another; so when the call came to go back to my $7.00 per week in the shipyard I decided to stick to boat building.

On my first visit to Bristol, in 1885, I saw steam yachts up to 100 feet building in the way you describe, then entirely new to me. I first learned to build boats keel down, on plank stocks, but when it came to duplicating models in canoes I built a table or low bench with cleats across for each mould, and in a few minutes I could take off one set of moulds and screw in place another set for a different model, ready to lay the keel on top. 8

What you say about GLORIANA is most interesting, I had heard in a general way of GANNET and PELICAN, and that the model of GLORIANA was for R. P. Carroll, and as canoeing was becoming better known and more popular by 1880 I sold a canoe I had just built and started another; so when the call came to go back to my $7.00 per week in the shipyard I decided to stick to boat building.

On my first visit to Bristol, in 1885, I saw steam yachts up to 100 feet building in the way you describe, then entirely new to me. I first learned to build boats keel down, on plank stocks, but when it came to duplicating models in canoes I built a table or low bench with cleats across for each mould, and in a few minutes I could take off one set of moulds and screw in place another set for a different model, ready to lay the keel on top. 8

What you say about GLORIANA is most interesting, I had heard in a general way of GANNET and PELICAN, and that the model of GLORIANA was for R. P. Carroll, and as canoeing was becoming better known and more popular by 1880 I sold a canoe I had just built and started another; so when the call came to go back to my $7.00 per week in the shipyard I decided to stick to boat building.

8 What you say about GLORIANA is most interesting, I had heard in a general way of GANNET and PELICAN, and that the model of GLORIANA was for R. P. Carroll, and as canoeing was becoming better known and more popular by 1880 I sold a canoe I had just built and started another; so when the call came to go back to my $7.00 per week in the shipyard I decided to stick to boat building.
as they would a yachtsman or designer. Too many, I am sorry to say, were drunken sots; a disgrace to their calling.

A yachting writer should possess some sense of honesty and common decency, and he should first of all be a practical yacht sailor, familiar with handling and with the rules. He should have a thorough knowledge of yachting history, as the present means nothing unless compared with the past; he should have some knowledge of the principles of yacht design and also of construction.

One of my chief opponents in the old days was Captain Roland F. Coffin. He pounded me every week in "The Spirit of the Times" and the "New York World," and I hit back as hard as I could in "Forest & Stream." We met constantly at the races and were very good friends, I liked him personally and respected him as a writer; he was the best descriptive writer of a yacht race whom I knew. He had an intimate knowledge of yachting history, and I go back to his writings today for many facts of the past before my time. Where he fell down in the sloop vs. cutter controversy was in his very limited knowledge of the technicalities of naval architecture and yacht design.

Of course I knew Kunhardt very well, and was a disciple and follower before I began writing. He was an able chap, well informed on design but extreme in his views, rash in his statements, and not reliable. Once after I had succeeded him we were discussing the publication of some item when he said "If you hear a thing, print it; if it is true it is news, if it is not true you can contradict it next week, and that makes news." This was good advice to a young writer, but I never acted on it. One of the ornaments of the profession fifty years ago was "Bum" McKay, as he was generally called, the then aged son of the great Donald; the man who stole the champagne from his father's store room the night before the SOVEREIGN OF THE SEAS (or the GREAT REPUBLIC?) was launched. He was a man of fine physique, tall and commanding, with a beard, heavier but somewhat of the type of your brother John, but at times just a drunken wreck, as his nickname indicated. It was he who wrote in 'The Evening Telegram" that it was a good thing that Boston was building a yacht (PURITAN) to defend the Cup, as after the trial races she could be utilized to carry brick down the Hudson River. In writing this he only echoed a feeling only too prevalent West of Hell Gate at that time. I think that you must admit that today, more than ever in the past, with so many yachts on the beach and the leading yachtsmen sailing small boats, yachting needs all the publicity that the Press will give it; and if such is the case it comes down to the honesty and competency of the individual writers.

I know that when I took up this work I was not qualified except as to the sloop-cutter controversy, there I could hold my own; whether I became qualified later is not for me to say. I wonder sometimes how I had the temerity to attempt to describe a big yacht race, or to analyze and criticize a Cup yacht; I would not dare to do either today. Fortunately, I am now much more interested in studying the past and trying to learn from it; and

11 The improved but still naive Seawanhaka Rule measurement system prompted some design reforms. This measurement formula simply determines rating by multiplying the length (waterline) times the square root of the sail area and dividing the product by two. In practice the tax on sail area was so light that over-canvassing was virtually compulsory. From 1883 on, it exercised a strong influence on yacht design for the next 20 years, with hang-over effects for another 20. Inevitably, long, full bows made possible rule-beating reductions of waterline length and thus produced an entire generation of expensive, short-lived boats. GLORIANA, in the 46' class, was the first large American racer to take advantage of the new measurement system, and the fin-keel movement.

12 In this important paragraph, W.P.S. leads off with a warm-up question about GLORIANA and "quarter-beam" measurement taken at the "1/10-beam waterline." That admittedly difficult concept was later embodied in the Universal rule to curb the full, flat overhanging bow, which grew from waterline measurement and the fin-keel movement.

It was there in Bristol that Nathanael Herreshoff was first heard to say he had in mind a rating formula that would take displacement into account, along with a basic length and a sail-area measurement. In words addressed to the NYYC official measurer, with a reporter (W.P.S.) allowed to listen in, the basis for the Universal Rule was set forth long before it was adopted and 15 years before yachts were being built to it in any number.

13 For quite a few years the polemics of Capt Roland F. Coffin, the skimming-dish champion, and the counter blows by Stephens were the most entertaining reading yachtsmen could find in the off-season. When not engaged in debate, Coffin made excellent sense, applying to the yachting panorama a measure of historical perspective.

14 The scorn with which some New Yorkers greeted the news of an AMERICA'S Cup defense candidate being built for Boston yachtsmen is duly noted in standard accounts.
in recording what I can for the benefit of the coming generation. From my point of view it is a very fine thing to have the designs of such yachts as ENTERPRISE, RAINBOW, SHAMROCK V, and ENDEAVOUR published for the good of yachting, and I do not believe that the publication of these designs will tend to harm either challenger or defender when the next match comes. I think that if George Watson had built THISTLE in the open someone whom he could trust would have commented on her obvious lack of lateral plane, and of its disposition in a yacht of her midship section. I would not have dared to do it, but before the last water had left her keel in Erie Basin Drydock the question of how she could go to windward was in my mind. If Watson had carried her sternpost and rudder down three feet, in a triangle below her straight keel and in undisturbed water, she would not have slid to leeward, and she was as fast thro the water as VOLUNTEER, with more finely moulded lines and far smoother surface, though her mainsail (they did not have eight or ten in those days) was probably inferior.15

of the 1885 PURITAN-GENESTA series. That it was the alcoholic son of the eminent clipper ship builder Donald McKay who put the highest derision in print is not so well known.

15 One has only to look at the lines, or better at the rigged model, of the THISTLE to accept Stephens’s statement that he and an army of others felt she sailed in dire need of more lateral plane. The Scottish beauty would have been much improved—possibly victorious—if Watson had found the courage to finish off her design with 3’ more keel. However, this would have brought the cutter’s draft to almost 17’, a horrendous depth in her day, when even her designed draft of 13’10” put her within inches of being the deepest single-masted vessel in the world. Despite the plaudits when a change is made, innovation comes hard to naval architects, and in THISTLE Watson was already at the size frontier. To make her not only the largest but also by far the deepest draft cutter of her day seems, almost tragically, to have been beyond even George Watson’s courage in the winter of 1887.16

16 Lloyd’s Register of American Yachting was published by the English insurance society and was closely patterned on the British edition. No
This advice was not taken, but an "assistant" was selected in the person of a Scotch draftsman, then 56 years old, with no knowledge of yachting or interest in it; and, as it proved, as lazy and dull as he was ignorant. He happened to be a friend of the Scotch surveyors in the New York office and needed a job. I was obliged to carry this dead weight for five years, doing his work as well as my own, and with the certainty that he would be put in my place as soon as an opportunity offered. This actually happened in 1932 and I was reared, on a very small pension. The joke was on Lloyd's when this gentleman died suddenly just as the real work began on the 1933 Register, leaving no trained person to take my place. Five years of worry and over-work under these conditions affected me badly, and though I have recovered from the immediate worry and have accepted the situation, I feel the effect in the form of insomnia.

Whether I am able to sail for another season depends on several things: whether I maintain my present health, which my doctor tells me is good for my age, whether I can get into the habit of eight hours natural sleep every night; whether we have normal spring weather in May, as we have not had for three years, so that I can be afloat and sailing in the mild June weather? I would like to sail for another season about the Sound. I enjoy the use of a small boat and I have friends in every port between Bayside and Newport; I may say, in Bristol as well, from whom I would receive a cordial welcome.

I started to write a letter but have almost written a book; I live a very quiet life here; and though I have many friends among the younger yachtmen there are very few with whom I can talk of the old times to which I look back, as I know you do, with so much pleasure. 17

Yours sincerely,

W.P. Stephens

"Don't just sit there. Sail something!" John Streeter not only laid down this dictum long ago, lie has succeeded, to a rewarding degree, in living within this philosophy, still sailing (often singlehanded) from the Wadawanuck yacht (Hub at Stonington, Connecticut, of which he was the first secretary back in 1926.)

boat was a yacht unless fully entered in the annual listing—dimensions, builder, and all such data, together with a full-color cut of the owner's private signal. Mr. Stephens was the logical editor of the first compendium of listings, and he held the position for 30 years.

17 It was that great yachtsman, Clifford D. Mallory, the first president of the North American Yacht Racing Union who, when president of Mystic Seaport Museum (then called The Marine Historical Association), became so interested in this collection of letters exchanged between N.G. Herreshoff and W.P. Stephens that he ordered the first transcriptions. Curiously, the copies made in his New York office seem to have all disappeared. Had they not, an edition of this correspondence might have been published a generation ago. While such a treat would have spread much enlightenment, a number of aspects could not have been handled with the freedom granted by the passage of time. The fact that the senior C.D. Mallory recognized the significance of this body of historical material is but one instance of his high and lasting concern for the preservation of America's maritime heritage.

START WHERE THE OTHERS END
Beyond The Paddle

Garrett Conover

521.00 postpaid

(MC/Visa accepted, Min. ord. 5% sales tax.)
Most of us are familiar with the fiberglass boats that have been built from classic wooden boat designs: Friendship sloops, Herreshoff 12 1/2s, Ingrids, and many others. But now that cold-molded wooden boat building in its myriad forms is so much in vogue, I wonder if we will begin to see a number of wooden boats being built from well-proven 'glass designs. Cold molding’s flexibility allows it to reproduce the tight compound curves many fiberglass designs require, and coupled with its unparalleled rigidity, this opens wide a relatively new body of existing designs for reinterpretation in wood.

Steve White and his crew at Brooklin Boat Yard (Maine) recently turned out such a boat. Her name is VORTEX, and she is the first (to our knowledge) wooden Swede 55 in the world.

She is finished now and has sailed her first season with considerable success. In retrospect, it is amusing to think that in the beginning, Steve and Laurie White imagined that building a fast cruising boat for themselves might make a nice weekend and after-hours project. Nice, indeed. Seven thousand man-hours later, VORTEX lies prettily at her mooring, her beauty and detail announcing to all, "I am no weekend project" From a photo taped to the refrigerator door, her transition to wood and epoxy and paint involved a dilating commitment from her builder.

As modern designs go, this is an unusual boat in that she is designed purely for efficiency. The "55" in her name does not refer to her overall length, but rather the number of square meters of rated sail area she carries. Boats such as this—designed for level competition based solely on sail area—allow the designer a very free hand. They tend to be long and narrow, with low freeboard; in these respects, the Swede is no exception. Similar in shape to the Skerry cruiser, she is 52'6" long, with a beam of 10'. Her maximum freeboard is only 43 ".

The Swede 55 was designed by Knud Reimers in 1975 for construction in fiberglass. Thirty of the boats were built by Fisksatra Varv in Vastervik, Sweden, over the next seven years, a fairly good production run for a boat of this size. They proved fast and weatherly as cruisers and have acquitted themselves well around the marks both here and in Europe.

I suspect, though, that even with all this success, Reimers may not have been entirely satisfied with those boats. For one thing, they turned out to be several thousand pounds heavier than he intended. The builder had made the hull scantlings a bit heavier than designed, and then appointed the interiors with large quantities of teak cabin furniture and a teak interior liner. As built, the fiberglass boats sit some 4 " below their designed waterlines (such changes tend to make a designer hot under the collar). Since Reimers at least once referred to the Swede 55 as his favorite in a long career of designing, perhaps it is fitting that it be tackled once again. A fan of long, narrow sailboats, Steve had read an article about the Swede 55 in Nautical Quarterly (No. 6), and had tracked down CORSAIR, one of the earlier Swede 55s to be brought to this country. CORSAIR's owners ended up moving the boat to Brooklin Boat Yard for her annual winter storage, and Steve and Laurie enjoyed some cruising time aboard her. In November 1984, Steve contacted Knud Reimers and told him he wanted to build a wooden Swede 55.
Reimers was delighted. He had a few ideas about how the performance of the Swede could be improved. Among them, not surprisingly, was the admonition to keep the boat as light as possible. He also told Steve that he suspected the boat would be a bit faster if the keel were deepened 4” and the lead weight increased 650 lbs, for a total of 8,200 lbs of lead. Reimers was in his 80s then, but had still been fiddling with his pet design. (Come to think of it, was there ever a designer who considered any design truly finished?)

Before construction began, Steve lofted the Swede’s lines on Mylar film and then began modifying the drawings to suit cold-molded construction. Interestingly, he lofted only the body lines and the bulkheads that were not on stations. I would have thought that there would be a price to pay in hull fairness, but VORTEX’s fair hull proves this is an acceptable shortcut (although not for amateurs) if the building crew is knowledgeable and talented enough—and if the designer has done a careful job of providing an accurate set of offsets. A new interior layout was designed, based on the original bulkhead positions. And a new sheerline was drawn; the wooden Swede would have a real wooden toerail, not an aluminum extrusion bolted to her deck.

Construction began in earnest in November of 1988, squeezed in around the busy yard’s normal workload. The hull was built upside down, with strip planking comprising the first layer, the strips laid over permanent bulkheads at some stations and over molds at others. I’ve always thought that using bulkheads as molds wherever possible would save time building a hull. And indeed it does, up to a point. There are fewer molds to make up, but the early installation of permanent bulkheads slows down the sanding and finishing of the interior surface. I wonder which method is really faster?

The 3/4” x 1 1/4” cedar strip planking was followed by a layer of 1/8” mahogany veneer, laid perpendicular to the centerline, then two additional 1/8” layers laid on opposing diagonals. There are no longitudinal stringers to collect water on their tops, and the backbone is flush and flat where it meets the bilge, leaving no bumps or crevasses where water might collect. All gluing was done with WEST SYSTEM brand epoxy.

VORTEX has some interesting structural details. Her wooden keel, for instance, is laminated mahogany, but one of the layers is marine plywood. Steve had noticed that on some of the older high-performance fin-kneed boats he came across in his repairwork, the laminated mahogany keel had cracked along the grain lines under stress caused by the ballast.
weight. If excessive flex had caused the cracking, he reasoned that the cross-grain strength of a layer of ply might take a bit of the burden off the mahogany. We’ll see if he’s right in 20 years or so. I imagine he is.

Beneath the cabin sole, there are seven bronze floors bolted and bonded athwart the keel, running up the inside of the hull. The two farthest forward and aft are bolted to the main bulkhead and the bulkhead at the division between galley and saloon. The others are attached to the bunk fronts. The bunk fronts, in turn, run fore-and-aft between the two bulkheads and create a longitudinal girder in the center of the hull. Here, too, the idea is to distribute stresses created by the deep, heavy ballast keel.

There are four watertight bulkheads in the boat. The two main bulkheads are foam-cored, with 1/2" plywood facing on both sides; the others are solid ply. All joinerwork is bonded to the hull to provide maximum strength and rigidity. VORTEX’s deck is a single layer of AA marine-grade fir plywood, made by Simpson, scarfed to length. Her coach roof is laminated out of three layers of light gaboon plywood, and the cabinsides are made up of 1" solid teak, bolted and bonded to the deck.

She is a nicely finished-out vessel, modern in every detail but without the sterility so commonplace in modern high-performance boats. Below, the boat has a bit of the feeling of a new Maine summer house: all the woods visible in the interior are local to Maine. The deckbeams and sheer clamp are spruce, the trim and drawer fronts are locust. All are blonde woods finished sat in, so the interior is light and cheerful, with none of the funereal atmosphere of bright-finished interiors made of darker woods.

I like the interior, but for those used to beamier boats, I suppose it must seem a bit spartan. There is the usual V-berth forward—in fact, a large and roomy one. Just aft, the head is full width—unusual in a 52’ boat. But instead of crowding a head and passegeway in the same space, this allows a large head and a cleverly arranged shower.

The main cabin is pure vanilla: two long settees, with a galley aft portside and a chart table aft to starboard. True, this does not constitute a palatial interior, but what’s there is nice and solid. There is none of that spongy feel to the interiorjoinery one often encounters on a boat where weight-saving has been paramount. There are no flimsy lightweight plastic lighting fixtures or bits of trim that might look more at home on a house trailer. Still, her cold-molded construction meant that with no great effort made in the direction of weight savings, she came in a ton or so lighter than her ‘glass step-sisters.

There is a very small after cabin accessible only from the cockpit. It has just sitting headroom and no floor space, the entire sole being covered with cushions forming an extra-large berth. The cockpit is a two-part affair, separating the helmsman from the main cockpit with a crossbar supporting the mainsheet traveler. The mainsheet winch, genoa sheet winches, and running backstay winches are within reach so the driver can tweak to his or her heart’s content. That crossbar, by the way, houses two stereo speakers that produce an arresting, seemingly sourceless sound quality—lest we forget that this boat was meant for pleasure.

Beneath the cockpit sole, there is a Westerbeke 27 turning a folding prop. Can you imagine a modern production boat of similar scale with an engine so small? The little motor pushes the boat at 7.2 knots all out and 6.5 knots at cruising revs. So who needs a bigger engine?

The rig is rather small, too—a dainty 800 sq ft, in fact. Two can handle it without much trouble. But then, the rig doesn’t need to be very big, because VORTEX only weighs 18,000 lbs and has little wetted surface on a 41’waterline. She is seven-eighths rigged. Hence, the headsails are small, smaller in fact than those frequently seen on 40-footers these days. She has running backs and double spreaders. True, the bendy rig does have an extra line or two to tweak, but tweaking on a boat like this brings such delightful results, one doesn’t really resent the extra work. The spar was made up by Metalmast in Connecticut and then

VORTEX’s interior is light and cheerful. Most of her joinerwork is bonded to the hull to provide maximum strength and rigidity. Her roomy, full-width head (right) does double duty as a passageway.
Modem gear and a divided cockpit designed for both comfort and function make VORTEX a pleasure to sail, even with a shorthanded crew.

shipped up to Brooklin overland on a very long trailer.

All of this amounts to what seems to me is the nicest advantage of a fine, easily driven hull: The boat's various systems can be so small and simple, so easily controlled. There are compromises here, for certain, but as a whole, the dance of compromise that resulted in VORTEX has been danced subtly and well.

Yes, it all fits together. This could be a cruising boat, and not nearly so extreme as she seems at first glance. I will be the first to admit that she is a different sort of cruising boat, but wouldn't most cruising sailors—given the choice—like their boat to sail smoothly and easily at 10 knots and tack across 70° or less?

Her performance to date has been little short of spectacular. Bearing in mind that no one had the slightest idea of what to expect of this design at anything close to her intended weight, I think all who have sailed on her have been impressed. Already, I've had a few rides on her I won't forget. Once, heading upwind with full main and a blade jib, we overtook a large auxiliary motoring at full tilt dead into a stiff breeze. We were tacking across 65° and bashing along at about 8 1/2 knots. What delight! All this on a sunny afternoon with Jimmy Buffett on the stereo. OK, we had a sailmaker on board tugging at a line here and there, but the point is, this is a very fast boat. And graceful. She makes extraordinarily little fuss as she moves through the water. At 8 knots, she leaves only the faintest quarter wave behind her. Several times I've had the peculiar experience of going below while the boat is reaching along in smooth water at 8 knots or so, and slowly, while chatting with someone down there, losing the sensation of movement. I had to poke my head out of the companionway to assure myself that we had, indeed, not stopped. The cabin is nearly silent. You can only just make out the sound of the water rushing past her hull by listening for it. Very civilized, and another result of her fine, fair hull.

Steve campaigned her a bit last summer and has shown a good deal of transom to his competitors. In the Eggemoggin Reach Regatta (Brooklin, Maine), she crossed the finish line first, but Steve disqualified himself from winning because, in his opinion, the old Off Soundings rule they race under cannot fairly rate fin-keeled boats.

In the New Bedford (Massachusetts) Heritage Days Race, she was the first boat to finish that completed the correct course. There seems to have been a bit of confusion there; a third of the fleet missed a mark.

In the Museum of Yachting's Classic Yacht Regatta (Newport, Rhode Island), Steve entered VORTEX with the intention that she should be an unofficial participant. He knew VORTEX did not really fit the Museum's criteria for a "classic boat" in that she was designed some years after the rules allow. However, some miscommunication between the various committees arranging things resulted in her being an official entry. All this wouldn't have mattered much, except that VORTEX won Class B, was first overall in elapsed time, and first overall on corrected time. When called to the podium to receive his various awards, Steve tried to explain and surrender his claim to them. By then, though, the mistake had attained the patina of policy and VORTEX was required to keep her silver. We should all have such troubles.

As I write this, it's the end of VORTEX's first summer and I'm looking at her from a stretch of quiet water in Center Harbor. What fantasies she calls to mind! Sitting in the cockpit of my own boat (which suddenly seems very short and squatty to me), I let my mind wander, and in a moment I am at VORTEX's helm, reaching past the Rock of Gibraltar. I have one eye on the knotmeter (which reads 12 knots) and the other on the blue horizon ahead. I am on my way to the Italian Riviera. Or Sardinia. Or both—it's my fantasy—we'll go where I like.

Mark Malone is a screenwriter who lives in New York City.
Redesigning the Swede 55
by Art Paine

Yacht designers are often asked if particular boats have been "designed for wood," or for "cold molding." The fact is, it's a rare design that can't be built from any number of materials. We've seen many older designs reinterpreted in fiberglass, but why would anyone be tempted to go back in time to the material of yesterday, as the Whites have done? Now that VORTEX is out there showing her stern to almost every vessel in sight—including her fiberglass sisters—I believe you can make a good case in favor of wood construction (without even alluding to waterlogged non-isophthalic resins or, heaven forbid, blisters).

Considering Wood

The limiting factors involved in a boatbuilder's choice of material involve the physical properties of the stress-bearing surface of the hull. Every material that can be formed into a watertight surface will exhibit a ratio of strength to weight. Strength can be analyzed according to factors such as tension, compression, shear, stiffness "modulus," etc. Wood is very strong for its weight in all the applications common to boatbuilding. Any competent yacht designer can easily measure off the hull surface area of a design and apply this to an existing weight study, or even to an educated guess of the proportion of weight that must apply to the hull, in order to advise on the wood option. I think it's safe to say that only with very recent fiberglass "composite" designs ("cored" with balsa, foam, or a honeycomb material) would there be reason to doubt that the design could be built in wood.

Certain hull shapes are more easily fashioned out of wood than others, and here it is important to draw the distinction between traditional plank-on-frame construction and cold molding. If carvel planking is your intention, it would certainly be wise to choose a design intended for conventional wooden construction. Cold molding, on the other hand, allows more highly sculpted shapes. (The IOR Rule encouraged some rather extreme bumps and hollows, and some very competitive boats were built by cold molding.) Another determining factor in choosing between framed and monoque construction might be the accommodation plan. A great deal of interior space is sacrificed by building over a backbone framework. Switching to cold molding will enlarge all the cabin spaces. Even with traditional plank-on-frame construction, the use of the latest high-strength materials can make significant improvements in terms of weight, watertightness, appearance, and durability.

Choosing a Design

Given that there was a world of available yacht designs in existence that could easily be converted to cold-molded construction, how did the Whites settle on the Swede 55? When I asked Steve that question, he said that while most people factor in dozens of criteria when selecting a boat, he and Laurie agreed that for them, just two were important—speed first, beauty next. They wanted a boat that could really go—up and past the 10-knot figure. That cut down on the choices drastically, because above all else, you've got to go long to go fast.

Long and skinny would produce the speeds over 10 knots that the Whites wanted, but they were also looking for a boat that wouldn't seem out of place where they live, which happens to be dead center in the sanctum sanctorum of wooden boat heaven. One design whose looks really appealed to them was the fiberglass
Swede 55. Despite the fact that the boat had never been built in wood, it was, in fact, derived from a whole generation of traditional wooden cruising and racing boats in Sweden.

The Development of the Swede 55
The original progenitor of the Swede 55 were much smaller sloops intended strictly for cruising. As early as the turn of the century, Sweden had a cadre of summer rusticators who cruised under sail among the "skerries" (small islands) along Sweden's rockbound coast. Their "Skerry Cruisers" were large on deck space and scant on interior appointments. Even before they began to be raced, the boats had evolved in the direction of extreme length and narrowness. Freeboard was very low. These factors, taken together, point to the fact that the waters they sailed were generally protected from ocean-scale seas, and the summer breezes were fitful most of the time. Early drawings show that the boats were never intended to accommodate an overnight party of more than two. Their cockpits were small, necessitated by low freeboard that made a roomy, self-bailing cockpit out of the question.

Inevitably, whenever very similar boats ply limited waters, a sort of Darwinian competition among the species ensues, speeding up refinement of the type. Competition also seems to spawn racing rules, and though rule-bashing seems to have been the order of the day in the yachting press ever since the inception of the IOR, any observer will have to admit that the Swedish rule under which the Skerries were handicapped led to the development of an improved species. Limiting crew to two was probably the original inspiration for what has to be one of the simplest and most successful racing handicap rules in history. The boats were already long, light, fast, and easily handled. Not wanting to alter a good thing, the measurement rule was tailored to the boats as they were, limiting only sail area. Was it any surprise that the extremes of length, narrowness, and low freeboard were tested further? Although eventually a few circuit breakers had to be added to the "Square Meter" (of sail area) Rule in order to hold outright radicalism in check, it's still clear that the rule encourages good shorthanded boats by minimizing the physical exertion of sailing without discouraging speed in any way.

Because a sail area of around 22 square meters encouraged a hull of moderate proportion and thus cost, at a size ideal as a weekender for two persons, the "22 and 30 Squares" eventually became the most popular racing classes in the Baltic. This spread of sail on the typical deep-keeled sliver produced a boat that was so easily driven on the momentum of its self-generated wave system that it could glide through the wind shadow of the hundreds of skerries. Very close-winded, with tiny jibs that could be tacked instantly, the boats could handle a sudden header...
by the captain’s belated utterance of, "Ahem, hard-alee!" I suppose I’d be remiss not to mention that some intrepid seafarers, Uffa Fox notable among them, made some high-speed trips across the infamous North Sea without incident in “22 Squares.”

The fact that sail area was the primary rating factor naturally encouraged designers to milk the maximum drive and minimum resistance out of the finite limits on the supply side. High-aspect-ratio sails with hollow masts that curved at the top into the theoretically perfect ellipse began to drive costs of the popular 22- and 30-Square-Meter racers to an extreme. Rating rules that fail to limit cost (virtually all of them) are destined to fail in the long run. Cost of construction was a major reason for the demise of the wooden meter boats after World War II.

Knud Reimers was the designer of choice during the salad days of the European meter boats, and in 1975 he drew an enlarged Skerry boat for production in fiberglass. Because it had 55 square meters of sail, it was called the Swede 55. The boat encompassed all of the fine aesthetic and performance attributes of its forebears, but was large enough to enclose quite comfortable accommodations for parents forward and quarters for a couple of progeny aft in the little bunkroom that was cleverly fitted down around the rudderpost. Although the boat was better suited to the spartan European style of sailing "on holiday," a few boats among the production run of 30 ended up in the United States. The Whites had the opportunity to sail one on their home waters and felt that it perfectly suited their qualifications for a high-speed cruiser that might be capable of standout performance around the classic regatta circuit.

The Redesign

Almost a generation of fiberglass boats was built very heavily with mat and roving—bulletproof, but heavy in the ends. Many of the hulls were more flexible in panel strength than the wooden boats they were replacing. By 1975, when the Swede 55 arrived on the scene, the state of the art had improved, although only a few designers of Grand Prix racing boats had started experimenting with lighter composites. The Swede 55 (and the smaller Swede 30) were top-notch fiberglass boats for their time, but Knud Reimers had based his design work for them upon years of experience with highly refined, wooden racing yachts with light scantlings. Although the fiberglass Swede 55 was fast, her designer knew she would be even faster if built of a lighter, stiffer material.

I don’t think there’s a designer living or dead who wouldn’t jump at the opportunity to take his or her one favorite boat and, after cruising and competing in her for a few years, go over the concept with a fresh eye and a clean-slate budget. In a sense, that’s what happened when Reimers got that first overseas phone call from Steve and Laurie White.

Steve knew he could build a lighter boat in wood, and was in substantial agreement with Knud Reimers regarding the changes that would be made. First, he would try to lighten the boat as much as he could, consistent with reasonable strength. Second, some of the weight savings could be applied to a heavier keel. And third, they would lower the VCG of the design by dropping the ballast a few inches. Most of the other changes were minor ones that would give the boat a "custom" wooden appearance to make her stand out from the fiberglass models.

Steve began the hull with strip planking, using locally available cedar, and then sheathed it with vertical and diagonal 1/8” mahogany skins. Carefully bonded and filleted bulkheads located no farther than 7’ apart provide backup to the stiff wood skin. Even though this construction created a significant weight savings, Steve feels that the hull is so brutally strong that at least one 1/8” lamination could have been skipped.

Like any other laminated plywood hull, VORTEX required a far less massive backbone than a traditionally planked boat. In order to eliminate the theoretical weakness of having all the wood grain oriented in one direction in this critical stress-bearing member, the builder incorporated a layer of plywood in the lamination schedule. The athwartships veneers in this plywood layer help distribute...
any strains from one side of the hull to the other as well as inhibit any tendency for the backbone to split. External laminations continue as part of the skin from the sheer all the way down over the deadwood to the lead keel. By fully encasing the layers of deadwood, water intrusion is retarded down over the deadwood to the lead underbody.

The bonding of all bulkheads to the inner hull is a standard construction technique for any boat that is predominantly strip planked. It was relatively easy to make several of these in VORTEX watertight, so they could serve as collision bulkheads.

**The Performance Payoff**

If there is one condition in which the Skerry Cruisers have performed marginally, it’s been in light air. But by judiciously avoiding weight and windage in the rig; employing double spreaders, mid- and check stays; and sparing little expense in the Mylar headsails, Steve supercharged VORTEX’s light-weather performance. But the only real surprise with this long-legged boat is that she’s so easy to sail. Much of this is due to the fact that well-designed, modern hardware really shows its stuff on a boat with moderate sail area. VORTEX is capable of surging along in heavy air with the knotmeter needle doing a metronome imitation between the number 10 and 15—without anyone doing acrobatics.

Although I gather it was the Whites’ intention to keep the boat, they have fallen victim to their own success. There is no further necessity to tune and tweak VORTEX to the point where she’ll win most of the classic regattas in her area. In her first season, she already did that! The process of taking an unknown and combining it with the skills of designers, builders, and sailors has been so much fun that Steve and Laurie and their crew at Brooklin Boat Yard are ready to do it again. There are plenty of good designs well worth trying—in wood.

Art Paine is a yacht designer who also captains yachts in the summertime and manages a wide variety of boathuilding/restoration projects during the winter months. He lives in Bernard, Maine.
STRIP-BUILDING A DOUBLE-PADDLE CANOE

by Henry "Mac" McCarthy

An affordable personal boat

M y first experience with canoeing was on Tupper Lake in the Adirondacks. My father used to take me out on the lake early in the morning. We would look for deer, then watch the flag being raised at the camp where we vacationed. As this is one of my earliest memories, I guess you could say I have always loved canoes.

Eleven years ago, when I started building canoes, I made several cedar strippers 16-18' long. They were all right, but not really what I wanted. What I wanted was a lightweight, good-looking canoe just big enough to carry one person anywhere there was enough water to float it. My search led from John Gardner's articles in National Fisherman, to Atwood Manley's book, Rushton and His Times in American Canoeing (Syracuse University Press, 1977). It was in Manley's book that I first found the Wee Lassie-type canoe. I knew I had to have one, so I built the little canoe. I enjoyed paddling it. So did two of my sons—and so did a little 78-year-old lady, who bought it on the spot because she could pick it up by herself. In a very short time, I had built four Wee Lassies—each a little different. I was thoroughly hooked.

Since then I have built a lot of Wee Lassie-type canoes. Most of them were 10'6" in length, but some a foot longer (no wider) for the person who weighs more than 175 lbs or wants to carry more than 40 pounds of gear, or just plain has longer legs. I have modified the original design; the boat I build now is asymmetrical, with the stern sections fuller than the bow. I did this in an effort to increase ease of paddling in shallow water.

With a double-bladed paddle you can go upstream in shallow creeks. A regular canoe paddle becomes almost useless in these conditions, unless you use it as a pole, which will destroy a good paddle in nothing flat. A double paddle requires only as much water as the canoe needs. You don't need to worry about pickup times, or ferrying cars back and forth. Just paddle against the current for as long as you want, then drift back downstream.

You sit down low in the Wee Lassie, but it is easier to get in and out of than a sea kayak because it is undecked, which also helps to keep the weight of the finished boat down. Because your center of gravity is low, the little craft is surprisingly stable. I have paddled hundreds of miles in a Wee Lassie, and have never been dumped, except when playing in the surf at Lido Key, here in Sarasota, Florida. The Wee Lassie handles rough water well, but, as with any small boat, reasonable care should be taken.

If there is anything better than one Wee Lassie, it has got to be a pair of Wee Lassies, cruising along in company with each other. I have often felt that there would be less husband-and-wife bickering on "canoeathons" if each person had his or her own canoe. It is nice to look over and see how pretty the other Wee Lassie is, and know that your boat looks just as neat.

From the pine barrens of New Jersey, to the mangrove tunnels on the west coast of Florida, I have found many fantastic places to slide a Wee Lassie into the water for small explorations. When you can glide up close enough to an otter to hear the crunch of his jaws as he eats a crawfish, you know you have the right boat.

A light double-paddle canoe is not expensive, doesn't require a lot of room for building or storage, and is not too difficult to put together. Working from a set of my patterns, an eighth-grade class turned out a presentable little canoe. You don't need to be an expert woodworker to do the job.

I am going to try to show you how to build one of these little craft. For less than $300 for materials, and 60 to 80 hours of your time, you can create a boat you will be proud to be seen using for years to come.

The man who wrote Small is Beautiful must have had this canoe in mind. She is functional, simple, and good-looking. If I could have only one boat for the rest of my life, it would be a Wee Lassie.
Materials

2 sheets 1/2" x 4' x 8' particleboard—for strongback and molds
2 planks 1" x 4" x 10' + two sawhorses—for strongback
Approx. 50 strips 1/4" x 3/4" x 12' Western red cedar—for the hull
1 piece 1" x 6" x 10' spruce—for inner stems and paddle
1 piece 1" x 6" x 10' mahogany or cherry—for rails, seat frames, thwart
9 yards 4-oz fiberglass cloth, 50" wide
1 gallon epoxy and hardener
1 quart spar varnish—for UV protection
Approx. 60' of cane—for seat
Miscellaneous nails, glue, staples, throwaway brushes and pads, spreaders, and roller covers

Further Reading


Tools

Table saw (or the use of one) —to rip strips, rails, etc.
Sabersaw or bandsaw —for cutting out molds
Staple gun—for holding strips in place while glue dries
7" disc sander/polisher —for rough-sanding hull
6" dual-action sander —for finish-sanding hull, etc.
Block plane (sharp)
Chisel (sharp)
Razor knife and extra blades
C-clamps (the more the better)
Spring clamps (the more the better)

The author developed his canoe from the lines for J. Henry Rushton’s WEE LASSIE (shown in these drawings). The original Rushton boat rests at, and plans can be obtained from, The Adirondack Museum, Blue Mountain Lake, NY 12812. Full-scale mold and stem patterns for McCarthy’s modified Wee Lassie are available for $15 from Feather Canoe, 3080 N. Washington Blvd., Sarasota, FL 34234.
1. First, cut out the largest mold shape from the pattern sheet. Lay out one side on the plywood, then flip it and mark the other side. Because the stem patterns overlay the mold patterns, trace these before the paper gets all cut up. Being careful to keep the patterns square with the plywood, trace the patterns for all of the molds. If you prefer doing your own lofting, simply pick up the shapes from the floor.

2. Cut out the molds with a sabersaw.

3. Build a simple strongback with 1x4s and inexpensive particleboard. Use 2x2s for deals. Mark an accurate centerline on the strongback. Drill holes in the stem molds to make room for the clamps that will hold the inner stem laminate. If you prefer doing your own lofting, simply pick up the shapes from the floor.

4. Cover the edges of the molds with mashing tape to keep the strips from bonding to the plywood molds. Be especially careful on the stem molds. Notice the definite notch at the sheerline, where you will begin laying on the strips.

5. Laminate four pieces of 1/8 x 5/8" spruce on each stem mold. Leave these clamped overnight. Before stripping the boat, remove the rough stems and bevel their sides so the strips will lay flat and have good gluing surfaces.

6. After beveling, re-clamp the inner stems to the molds. Now you are ready to start stripping.
7. The first two strips are laid on, starting at the sheerline and working toward the keel line. The strips are edge glued to each other, and glued to the inner stems. Check often to see that everything is aligned and fair.

8. A notched 2x4 holds the strips temporarily while you run glue or plane a slight bevel on them. I plane a bevel on the strips where needed rather than using systems that involve using a shaper, or other expensive equipment to interlock the strips. I think keeping it simple is important.

9. Use a 1 1/4" No. 18 headed nail, available in any hardware store, to fasten the strips to the molds. They have more holding power than a 1/2" staple. Some strips on the Wee Lassie take a fair amount of pressure to hold in place. The thin nail leaves only one hole, which is easy to fill with a toothpick after the nail is pulled. I use little blocks of cedar (about 1/8 x 3/8 x 1") under the nailhead to facilitate pulling the nails later.

10. Use 1/4" staples in between the molds to keep the strips tight and even with each other. Apply enough glue to get a good squeeze-out, then be sure you clean up the excess before it hardens. I keep my stapler lubricated with light oil to keep the glue from sticking.

11. Keep your strips cut flush at the inner stem as you go up with the strips. I use a Japanese Dozuki saw that cuts on the pull stroke, and has very fine teeth, for this and any other handsaw jobs on the boat. One cut with this saw through a finished joint, and you have a perfect fit.

12. This is the way the hull should look when you are about half done with stripping. At this point, beveling becomes important. A sharp block plane and a little care will produce a good job. Keep the joints between the strips as tight as possible.
13. As the bends become tighter, use clamps to help hold the strips at the stems, until the glue sets. You have four or five difficult strips on a Wee Lassie, then the pressure eases off.

14. A short stealer strip is needed near the heel of the stem. This is the hardest area to strip on the whole boat.

15. This photo shows how I handle the transition from stem to keel line. By running a center keel strip, you can control the fairness of the keel area. Without it, butt strip to strip, you can end up with a very unfair keel line. Cutting the strips into the keel strip takes time and care. I do as much of it as I can with the table saw, and the rest with the Dosuki saw, right on the boat.

16. After trimming the strips flush with the inner stem, I laminate thin (1/16") strips of mahogany or cherry to make an outer stem. I use the same thin nails I used to hold the strips to the molds. Clamps and shock cord will help. Let this set up overnight.

17. Use a tack puller to loosen the nails and staples. A pair of nippers will pull the nails out, and the staples usually just pop out with the tack puller.
18. I use a Makita sander/polisher, with a 7” disc, at slow speed to rough-sand the hull. I use 24-grit to start. Wear a dust mask, and be careful to keep the disc as flat to the work as possible; you don’t want to gouge or dig into the wood. Basically, all you want to do at this stage is knock off the high corners of the strips. Slow and easy is the ticket.

19. After rough-sanding the hull, break toothpicks in half and fill all the nail holes. I tap the toothpicks in with a hammer, and then break them off. Epoxy will fill the tiny staple holes.

20. No matter how good you are with the disc sander, board-sanding is the best way to make sure that the hull is fair. The abrasive paper that auto body shops use on air files is just right for this. The process is good exercise, and it doesn’t create the dust that power-sanding does.

21. After board-sanding, finish with a dual-action sander. I have a Porter Cable variable-speed with a contour disc that does fine. Start with 40-grit, and follow up with 80-grit stick-on discs. Be sure you wear a face mask.

22. After you are satisfied with the sanding, give the bare wood a coat of epoxy. Let this dry, and sand it lightly—just enough to rough it up; don’t sand through to the bare wood. Cut fiberglass cloth to length, and drape it over the clean hull. I smooth all the wrinkles out by hand before I wet out the cloth.

23. Begin wetting out the cloth in the center of one side. Make sure you wear gloves. I work the epoxy over the cloth with a spreader, available at any auto paint store. Work from the center toward the ends, and from the keel down. Don’t try for a finished appearance; simply get the epoxy spread as quickly and evenly as possible.
24. When the cloth is completely wet out, I use my gloved hands to work out any wrinkles. Using scissors, trim the cloth at both stems. Don't try to wrap it around the stems or rails; that won't work. The following morning, sand lightly, and cut some strips of cloth on a bias. Recoat the entire exterior with epoxy, and wrap both stems with at least two layers of bias-cut strips. When the epoxy has cured, repeat this whole operation. After the last coat sets up, pop the boat loose from the molds. Lift up on one end, then the other. If you have used masking tape on the molds, the hull should pull loose easily.

25. Now, use the disc sander on the interior. The main purpose here is to eliminate any sharp edges on the strips that would leave voids under the cloth. When you have finished sanding, vacuum the hull, and you are ready to coat the interior with fiberglass and epoxy, proceeding as you did on the exterior.

26. Drape the cloth inside the hull, and smooth it out as best you can. Pour the epoxy along the keel line, and work it up both sides and toward the ends. You are trying for a good, wet out, without drips or puddles. Work out any bubbles with your gloved hands. You want the texture of the cloth to just show through, but you don't want any white (resin-starved) areas. Let the epoxy set up.

27. Epoxy and clamp the outer rails in place. Let them set up overnight. Epoxy 3"-long blocks of the rail material, spaced 4" apart, flush with the top of the sheer strip. The following day, clamp the inner rails in place. When plating the blocks, take care to center one block on each side 43" back from the stem, so that there will be solid wood where the thwart goes in place.

28. Notch the thwart to lock into the rail. Run two 1 1/2" #8 flat-head wood screws in through the rails to secure the thwart.

29. Laminate the deck supports out of thin strips.
30. The deck itself is stripped and 'glassed. Use your imagination—all kinds of designs and inlays are possible. Seal the bottom of the deck with epoxy.

31. Use a router with a 1/2"-round over bit on the rails, deck, and thwart. If you have no router, a plane will do. Follow up with a dual-action sander. Prepare, and 'glass the decks the same as you did the hull. Make sure the underside of the deck is well sealed with epoxy.

32. This is a detail of the finished thwart and rails.

33. The seat support is epoxied in place along the centerline. Two screws hold the caned seat to the support. I do not anchor the ends of the seal frame, as this sets up stress when someone really heavy drops into the boat.

34. Now sand everything in preparation for varnishing. I use about three coats of a good spar varnish to protect the epoxy from ultraviolet rays.

Henry McCarthy has paddled canoes for most of his life, and he has built them for nearly a dozen years. Mac will teach students how to build his Wee Lassie here at WoodenBoat School this summer.
The Cosine Wherry
One man's approach to boat design

It was at a dinner in Vancouver, British Columbia, one evening in 1976. One of the guests, an Englishman, was a hydrodynamicist. I asked him why attack submarines had bulbous bows. His answer—I don’t recall just how it applied to the question—was, "Of course, displacement should follow a cosine curve." This was the key to something for which I had been searching.

I learned to row with the Sea Scouts while growing up in Palo Alto, California, studied chemical engineering at Berkeley, and learned elements of programming a computer in the 1960s. By the early 1970s I was convinced it should be possible to loft a superior rowing boat entirely from a set of equations. But I had made a mistake early on by working from water-lines, much as a draftsman draws lines on paper. That night in 1976, I realized I should have been working from displacement.

My reasoning went something like this: Work is force through distance, and force is mass times acceleration. Acceleration is both linear and angular. A moving hull forces water to accelerate, both linearly and angularly. The elements of water will take the direction of least resistance. They will follow a three-dimensional curving path relative to the hull before returning to rest. Displacement, unlike waterlines, is three-dimensional....

The term "cosine" comes from trigonometry. As shown in Figure 1, the cosine of an angle is the ratio of the adjacent side of a right triangle to the hypotenuse. Transitions are very gradual when cosine is plotted against angle. This is my reason for using a cosine curve for displacement when applying trigonometry to boat design. As shown in Figure 2, waterline length is the horizontal axis and the area of sections the vertical axis. Displacement is represented by the area under the curve.
I thought about the path that elements of water follow as a boat moves, but soon I realized this was too complex a subject on which to spend much time. Similarly, I did not give a great deal of attention to frictional drag and turbulence. Rather, I gambled on making flow as smooth as possible by controlling the displacement curve and, where convenient, reducing surface area. Later the gamble would pay off, and the Wherry would prove to leave little wake.

By 1977 I was working in Seattle, Washington, and had developed a hull-design program for a Texas Instruments programmable hand calculator. Then I met Tom Whitaker, who was helping build a Perry-designed sailboat. Tom had learned cold molding in New Zealand after teaching in Thailand for a number of years. He became interested in my project, and Cosine I—a 16' x 30" cold-molded, single recreational shell—resulted. The following year I sold her and designed Cosine II—an 18' x 36" shell—which Tom also cold molded. I rowed that boat around virtually all of the islands in Puget Sound and raced her in the open-water rowing events that were being held at that time.

In 1982 Bob Pickett of Flounder Bay Boat Lumber in Anacortes, Washington, asked me to design a 14' strip-planked rowboat. Bob was selling cedar strips as a result of mention in David Hazen's book *The Stripper's Guide to Canoe Building*. Bob would eventually supply materials for a prototype that I would build and keep. The result of this arrangement was the Cosine Wherry.

Throughout the years I have seldom passed up an opportunity to row any boat and had often rented Whitebear skiffs and other traditional boats from Dick Wagner's Old Boat House on Lake Union. I soon decided the Wherry should have a traditional hull shape. Final dimensions came from my own experience and careful study of lines collected by John Gardner and Willits Ansel. Gardner's work had been published in *National Fisherman* and later appeared in his book *Building Classic Small Craft* (International Marine Publishing Company, 1977). Ansel's *The Whaleboat* was published by Mystic Seaport Museum in 1978.

Pickett had specified the boat's length. Beam was decided mainly on the basis of spread between oarlocks, particularly at the forward and after rowing stations. Depths came largely from dimensions shown by Gardner and were greater than I otherwise would have used. The shape of the 'midship section—with appreciable deadrise and rounded bilges—was influenced by Ansel's descriptions of whaleboats.

Prismatic coefficient is defined in Figure 2. It is a measure of the fineness of the ends of a hull. The coefficient of Cosine I (the first shell) was only 0.500. This meant the waterline went from the equivalent of -180° to +180°. This prismatic created considerable surface area with little added displacement and reduced fore-and-aft stability. In Cosine II, I had increased the coefficient to 0.552, and in the Cosine Wherry, I further increased it to 0.576.

Considerable attention was devoted to thwart and oarlock locations, shown in Figure 3. The boat needed to be rowed by one or two persons, but was too short for three oarsmen. A single oarsman would sit on the center thwart, or two rowers would sit on the forward and after thwarts. Thwart height was set so that, based on the center rowing station, oar grips came into the body about 12" above the thwart. Oarlocks were set 12" abaft the after edge of the thwarts. The boat's center of buoyancy, and luckily her center of gravity, fell at the after edge of the center thwart. (The 100-lb Wherry can be carried by a single person facing aft with the thwart resting on his shoulders.)

Calculations used for the design of the shells had to be refined and expanded. By now I was working on my own as a consultant and had purchased a Hewlett Packard HP-41, the ultimate programmable hand calculator of the time (perhaps of all time). The process, once the basic dimensions were selected, was to decide on

---

*Figure 1*

\[ \cos \theta = \frac{\text{adjacent}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \]

\[ \begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\theta & -180^\circ & -90^\circ & 0^\circ & 90^\circ & 180^\circ \\
\hline
\cos \theta & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\
\end{array} \]

*Figure 2*

Area is proportional to the cosine of waterline length. Displacement is equal to the area under the cosine curve. Displacements forward and abaft center of buoyancy are equal. Prismatic coefficient = displacement / (\(A_0 \times WL\))

**Figure 3**

Area = \(A_0\) and \(WL\) using waterline length. Center of buoyancy is located at \(A_0\) and \(WL\). Displacement = area under the curve.
equations for the following: Sheer, in both plan and elevation; keel and ends; 'midship section; and transom. It was necessary also to select factors used in the above equations. I came to think of it as mathematical sculpting. Because I had no CAD system, I needed to make a series of calculations on the HP-41, draw the shape on paper, and then decide if I wanted to change it. Changes involved going back to the equations and the factors they contained. Since the Cosine Wherry was to be asymmetrical, two sets of computations were required, one for the bow and one for the stern. The only requirement was that the shapes had to be the same where the two halves were to meet.

A key to the design process was the selection of an exponent in the equation for the shape of the sections. As shown in Figure 2, the displacement curve dictated the area of each section below the waterline. Sheer and keel shapes were fixed in the early stages of design, and the curve of each section had to pass through these two points. The fullness of the curve—and thereby the area below the waterline—thus became a function of the size of the exponent. It was determined by a trial-and-error (iterative) subroutine in the program. The area could also be varied by adjusting the keel line. If the keel were to come up gradually, as it did toward the stern, the exponents would be larger and the bilges fuller. Forward, the keel was deeper and exponents smaller for a sharper entry. Full after sections made the boat more stable. The final result was a table of x, y, z coordinates from which mold stations could be made with little or no lofting.

I decided to call the new boat the Cosine Wherry—not because she met any definition of a wherry, but in memory of the old Navy boat in which I had learned to row.

The Cosine Wherry proved to be better than any of us had expected. She became the basis for Rip, Strip, & Row by Brown, Pickett, and Hartsock (Tamal Vista, 1985) from which several hundred Wherries have been built. Since then I’ve designed boats ranging in length from 8’ to 24’ using similar methods.

The Cosine design method could be applied to other displacement hulls; but, for the time being at least, I prefer to stay with rowing boats. Sailboats are complicated by rigging and angle of heel. Powerboats require a knowledge of engines, which I do not have. (I hate to see an outboard mounted on a boat that rows as easily as the Wherry.) Open canoes do not perform well on the salt water near which I live. Kayaks are excellent sea boats; however, for unexplained reasons, I do not really understand them nor am I fully comfortable in them.

Creating the Cosine Wherry was a rewarding experience. She has given me an appreciation of what must have taken place between builders and users of small boats in the 19th century. They must have been wonderfully intelligent people with an intuitive feel for hull shape and a willingness to communicate with one another.

John Hartsock is an engineering consultant specializing in wall systems. He has raced sailboats on San Francisco Bay, Long Island Sound, and Galveston Bay. In 1976 he and his family moved to Edmonds, Washington, and his interest turned to open-water rowing. He can be reached at 619 Sater Lane, Edmonds, WA 98020.
LAUNCHINGS

Edited by Mike O'Brien

Launchings, a regular column, is dedicated to spreading the news of recently launched wooden boats. We want to share with our readers the latest creations of talented amateurs and professionals. Please help by sending us color photographs of what you have, built and telling us about your new boat—regardless of size, type, or intended use. Include the following basic information:

1. Length on deck; 2. Beam; 3. Type, class, or rig; 4. Boat's name; 5. Designer's name; 6. Name, address, and phone number of builder; 7. Name and address of owner; 8. Port or place of intended use; 9. Date of launching (should be within the past year).

Send your news and best photos (slides preferred) of wooden boat launchings to Mike O'Brien, Senior Editor, WoodenBoat, P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616.

J.D. and Chris Elliott built this modified 19'9" Celebrity-class sloop with white cedar, mahogany, teak, and epoxy. Chris changed the underwater lines to include a winged keel and elliptical rudder. Because of the father/son relationship of her builders, the bright-finished daysailer was christened LEGACY. Chris Elliott, 122 Romano Ave., Coral Gables, FL 33134.

Rob Stevens, of Hadden and Stevens Boatbuilders, sends word of making a Bob Baker-designed Piccolo lapstrake canoe for Bo Anderson. It seems that H and S had built to the same design for Bo's friend Jack Gates a few years back, and Jack's enthusiasm was contagious. The two Piccolos will sail in company on Maine's Casco Bay. Hadden and Stevens Boatbuilders, 65 Main St., Topsham, ME 04086. Plans can be ordered from WoodenBoat.

Jim Thayer describes himself as a builder of fiberglass boats who "just got religion." WEE PUNKIN, a 7'10" wooden dinghy, represents the first results of his conversion. Jim double-planked his boat with 18" lauan, which he describes as "marvelous stuff—and cheap." The deck consists of 3/4" blue Styrofoam sandwiched between two layers of thin lauan. This construction eliminates the need for deckbeams, provides flotation, and is quite stiff. Plans can be had from Grand Mesa Boat Works, Box 75, Rte. 1, Collbran, CO 81624.

TAMWOCK, a 28-by-11' Charles Mower-designed Barnegat Bay A-class catboat, was built for Peter Kellog, of Short Hills, New Jersey, by the Philadelphia Maritime Museum, 321 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19106. The museum staff and volunteers worked under the direction of John Brady, Brady Boatworks, 225 West Tulpehocken St., Philadelphia, PA 19144.
Dean Rhoads approached designer/builder Peter Freebody with suggestions for a new electric launch in the Victorian style. **LUELLA**, the impressive 34’ teak-and-varnish result of this collaboration, will grace the waters of New York’s Upper Saint Regis Lake. Eight gel-cell batteries supply power sufficient to run her twin electric motors for six hours on a single overnight charge. Peter Freebody & Co., Mill Lane, Hurley-on-Thames, Berkshire, England.

Gord and Eileen Brannen have been sailing together for nearly half a century. Last year, in search of a spirited daysailer that wouldn’t require strenuous effort (hiking out) to sail at speed, Gord devised this 17’ tacking proa. A beam of 7’6” should allow this multihull to be trailered without folding, canting, articulating, or separating. The designer/builder/owner can be reached at 5 Pitt St., Riverview, NB, E1B2Y9, Canada.

Jan Nielsen found the null lines for this 21’4” fisherman’s launch in Howard Chapelle’s classic *Boatbuilding* (page 393). Bill Garden designed an appropriate cabin for the handsome, Volvo diesel-powered boat. Jan, the builder and owner, operates West Wind Hardwoods, Inc., Box 2205, 10230 Bowerbank Rd., Sidney, BC, V8L 3S8, Canada.

Starting with the lines for J. Henry Rushton’s Saranac Laker, Fred Stark redrew the plans and added some ideas of his own. The striking boat measures 14’10” by 39’ and weighs 74 lbs. Fred will use his glued-lapstrake plywood creation to “celebrate the wetlands and waterways of the Pacific Northwest.” The builder/owner resides at 10246 63rd Ave. South, Seattle, WA 98178.

**SUSAN CONSTANT**, a 116’ "re-creation" of the largest of three ships that brought English colonists to Virginia in 1607, has been launched at the Jamestown Settlement. The original vessel, a mid-sized merchantman, was about a year old when leased by the Virginia Company of London in 1606 for the transatlantic voyage. Stanley Potter of Beaufort, North Carolina, drew the new plans based on research accomplished by Brian Lavery. Alien Rawl, Inc., of Bradshaw, Maryland, built the ship on site. Eric Speth, Jamestown’s Maritime Program Manager, is ship’s master. Jamestown Settlement, P.O. Drawer JF, Williamsburg, VA 23187.
Ken Elowe designed and built this fancy 17’ outboard skiff for Arlene and Bruce MacLeod of Orrs Island, Maine. The boat is used for picnics and fishing on and around inshore islands. A 20-hp Mercury provides plenty of power. Even Keel Woodworks, 21 Ames Rd., Dover-Foxcroft, ME 04426.

Designers John Marples used Constant Camber hull panels, plywood, and epoxy for the construction of his 23’ Cyclone. Unlike many contemporary trimarans, this boat keeps all three hulls in the water when at rest. John explains that the "low-drama ama" position reduces heeling. Marples Multihulls Designs, 4530 Firmont Dr. S.E., Port Orchard, WA 98366.

Art Johnson and Sheryl Baker of Olympia, Washington, will cruise their new 30’ Phil Bolger-designed cat-yawl on the "inside waters" of the Pacific Northwest. Carl Brownstein made a smooth job of the cedar-on-oak hull. A guard for one of the yet-to-be-installed leeboards can be seen on WILLOW’S side. Rights O’ Man Boat Works, S.E. 2743 Bloomfield Rd., Shelton, WA 98584.

Richard Cullison, of Silver Spring, Maryland, has launched the first boat built to Phil Bolger’s MarthaJane design. The 23’6” self-bailing, self-righting, sheet-plywood sharpie is shown here with the designer at the helm. Richard estimates that the project consumed about $5,500 (including sails) and 18 months of part-time work. Light (7”) draft, a tabernacle for the mainmast, and a flat bottom make for an eminently trailerable boat. For a detailed description of this design, see WB No. 80, page 102. Complete building plans can be ordered from Common Sense Designs, P.O. Box 91429, Portland, OR 97291.

With help, instruction, and encouragement from her son Chris, Barbara Rueby made a fine job of this 10’ 6” Pete Culler-designed pulling boat. The builder, her young grandchildren, and her two German shepherds will enjoy PEARL on the ponds and lakes near Rochester, New York. Plans for this ‘New England Yawlboat’ can be obtained from George B. Kelley, 20 Lookout Lane, Hyannis, MA 02601.
More Launchings

Listed by boat type, designer, and builder

8' 5" lapstrake skiff: Charles Edward Davies, Victoria, Australia.
9'9" skiff: John Nation; Nation Brothers Boatbuilding, 2419 N. Maple, Harrah, OK 73045.
11'5" kayak: Philip C. Bolger; Phil Gross, Pismo Beach, California.
11'6" skiff: East-Build Pattern Co.; Deforest Underdahl, Prior Lake, Minnesota.
11'6" Cartopper: Philip C. Bolger; Cliff Moore, Rocky Hill, New Jersey.
11'6" Pippin garvey: Dave Gerr; Marcus Freedman, Pembroke Pines, Florida.
11'9" Acorn skiff: Iain Oughtred; Matt Sazy, Burton, Michigan.
12'sectional johnboat: Kurt E. Olson, White Bear Lake, Minnesota.
15'2" Nancy's China sloop: Sam Devlin; Harry C. Torno, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.
16'outboard cruiser: Hartley Brooke; Dan Drabek, Santa Cruz, California.
16' Wayfarer sloop: Ian Proctor; Nicholas Puryear, Durham, North Carolina.
16' canoe: Ted Moores; Stafford Brochu, Colorado Springs, Colorado.
16' canoe: Ted Moores; Iain Colquhoun, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.
16' decked canoe: Bob Brown, Apple Valley, Minnesota.
16' Amesbury skiff: Lowell's Boat Shop, 459 Main St., Amesbury, MA 01913.
16' canoe: Gil Gilpatrick; John Solovei, Deep River, Connecticut.
16' Ration skiff: William Atkin; William H. Denham, Vancouve, Kentucky.
17' canoe: B.M. Morris; Russell Burchfield, Houston, Texas.
17' inboard skiff: Seth Scarborough, Dothan, Alabama.
17' recreational shell: William Garden; John Schmude, Saginaw, Michigan.
17'2" canoe: Tom J. Donaghy, Calgary, Alberta, Canada.
17'2" Sculling Skiff: Glen-L Marine; Bob Whitney, Pittsfield, Massachusetts.
17'3" Simmons Sea Skiff: Sea Skiffs, Inc., 7980 Market St., Wilmington, NC 28405, for Bruce Leggatt.
17'6" McKenzie River drift boat: Greg Tatman, John Tyler, Portland, Oregon.
17'8" No Man's Land boat: Brad Belkoven, Santa Barbara, California.
18' Pacific dory: Tracy O'Brien; Joel Abramovitz, Newton, Massachusetts.
18' canoe: Lew Miller; Arthur Alien, Clinton, Connecticut.
18' skiff: Tracy O'Brien; Dave Jefferson, Racine, Wisconsin.
18' Firefly recreational shell: Ken Bassett; Philip Brister, Oakland, California.
18' Firefly recreational shell: Ken Bassett; Darcy Wardrop, New Westminster, British Columbia, Canada.
19' catboat: Jay Benford; Anami, River Falls, Wisconsin.
20' sloop: Gustav Rueter, Herriot Bay, British Columbia, Canada.
20' modified Great Pelican: William Short; W. Jack Fesenmeyer, Old Wooden Boatworks, 106 8th St. E., Bradenton, FL 34208, for Alan Cobain.
21' gondola: Michael E. Spatucci, Classic Watercraft, 14372 S.W. 139 Court, Miami, FL 33186.
22'7"ness yole: Adrian Osier; Gerd Lohmann, Krefeld, West Germany.
24' Sea Ton sloop: E.G. Van de Stadt; Peter Zalewski, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.
24' cutter: Robert Smith, Portland, Oregon.
24'runabout: Don Philbrick, San Francisco, California, for Bill Breuner.
25' curragh: Eddie Hutch, Tralee, County Kerry, Ireland, for Michael O'Shea.
25'runabout: Steve Killing; Dwight Boyd, Clarion Boat Company, P.O. Box 389, Campbellford, ON, K0L 1LO, Canada.
25' 3" Black Skinner: Philip C. Bolger; John Tirums, Pine Grove, California.
27' modified St. Pierre dory: John Gardner; Peter Willis, Lower Rose Bay, Nova Scotia, Canada, for Rob Tiarks.
28' Swedish cruiser: Tore Larsson, Kingsviken, Orust, Sweden, for Roger Storling.
30' gondola: Jack W. Fesenmeyer, Old Wooden Boatworks, 106 8th St. E., Bradenton, FL 34208.
50' side-wheel riverboat: Alan Davison; Great Eastern Riverboat Co., Ltd., Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, Canada.
52'9" catamaran: Roger Hatfield; Gold Coast Yachts, P.O. Box 1980, Kingshill, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands 00851.
56' pinky schooner: Pat Stallcup; Pat's Boatyard and Shop, 1029 Laurel St., Lake Oswego, OR 97034.
AERIEL is a McCurdy-designed, cold-molded cutter built in British Columbia by Bent Jespersen. This boat is a nice blend of modern design, precise craftsmanship, and attention to traditional details and aesthetics. By all accounts, she is also extremely fast and well-mannered.

Once again, we have a chance to examine a design executed by a professional naval architect for his own use. Such designs are always of special interest, for the designer is free from the restraints, conditions, and prejudices of any client but himself. With no input except his own, he has a chance to dream. I find that such designs are often very good ones.

Jim McCurdy (of the firm of McCurdy and Rhodes) executed this design for his own use and had a boat named SELKIE built using composite construction. The boat was intended both for offshore and coastal cruising,
and to race under the IMS Rule. McCurdy points out that the design has less beam and more draft than most contemporary boats, with a relatively high displacement/length ratio of 301. These characteristics produce a hull with a high range of stability (130°), which is so necessary for safety and comfort offshore.

This design, with a few minor modifications and built in wood, was the basis for AERIEL. She was built for Bill Malone of Nanaimo, British Columbia, and launched in 1989. Her builder, Bent Jespersen, is one of Canada’s premier wooden boat builders. His shop on the waterfront at Sidney, on Vancouver Island, has become known for expertise in cold-molded wooden construction, and for quality craftsmanship.

There are several differences between SELKIE and AERIEL, the most noticeable being the change to an aft-
DESIGNS

raked stern on AERIEL. A look at the sail plan will show this, as well as the tall, modern cutter rig with short main boom and large foretriangle (the base of which is 2' longer than the foot of the mainsail). Hall Spars supplied the mast and boom. The mast is supported by two spreaders and three forestays, one of them a baby stay from the cabintop to the lower spreaders, giving plenty of strength and support for offshore sailing. Total sail area is 747 sq ft when figured with 100% fore-triangle. By my calculation, this works out to a sail area/displacement ratio of 17.25, indicating that she has plenty of wind horsepower to move her.

The sail plan also shows us a modern-looking hull profile, with relatively high, flat sheer; straight, raking stem; and short stern overhang, with the upper part of the rudder showing above the waterline. The straight-sheered house profile fits the hull shape well. The window arrangement on AERIEL has been changed a bit from that in SELKIE. The new boat has two large windows aft, rather than one, and two smaller portlights forward.

AERIEL, unlike her predecessor (designer Jim McCurdy's SELKIE), carries a traditional aft-raked transom.

The accommodation plan shown on these pages belongs to SELKIE. AERIEL's differs from it only in detail, not general arrangement. On AERIEL a double sink replaces the single one shown; there is no pillar at the after end of the cabin table; she has a Yanmar diesel instead of the Westerbeke shown on the SELKIE plan. The layout is unusual only in that it is so much copied—it seems to be the most practical and popular arrangement for boats around 40' in length. The centerline companionway steps serve to separate the port-side galley from the main traffic flow, providing a nook in which the cook can brace himself while plying his art during the bumpy going of offshore racing. The chart table and seat opposite the galley are big enough for serious chart work. Around it are concentrated the accommodations a bit. The sections are basically semicircular with no reverse to them (it's a pity reverse is so seldom seen in modern lines plans, if only for aesthetic reasons).

AERIEL's cold-molded hull skin consists of three diagonal layers of \( \frac{1}{4} \)" red cedar followed by the final outer skin of \( \frac{3}{8} \)" mahogany running fore-and-aft, all glued with WEST SYSTEM epoxy. The outer surface is sheathed with epoxy and fiberglass cloth. A monocoque structure such as this is immensely strong for its weight, as well as being leak-free. After smoothing up the inside surface of the hull, laminated oak frames were installed on all bulkhead locations and spaced on approximately 16" centers through the middle of the boat, with greater spacing toward the ends. The plywood deck is fiberglass covered, while the cockpit sole and seats are teak. The trim both outside and below is varnished Honduras mahogany. The lead ballast keel weighs 8,700 lbs and is attached with bronze bolts. The resulting ballast/displacement ratio of 48% is high, contributing to the excellent range of stability and enabling AERIEL to stand up to her rig in all weathers.

The accommodation plan shown on these pages belongs to SELKIE. AERIEL's differs from it only in detail, not general arrangement. On AERIEL a double sink replaces the single one shown; there is no pillar at the after end of the cabin table; she has a Yanmar diesel instead of the Westerbeke shown on the SELKIE plan. The layout is unusual only in that it is so much copied—it seems to be the most practical and popular arrangement for boats around 40' in length. The centerline companionway steps serve to separate the port-side galley from the main traffic flow, providing a nook in which the cook can brace himself while plying his art during the bumpy going of offshore racing. The chart table and seat opposite the galley are big enough for serious chart work. Around it are concentrated the
3rd Place 1990 WoodenBoat Classic Regatta Series

HOBNOB, originally christened AQUANNO, is an exceptional example of the graceful appearance and powerful performance of yachts built to the Universal Rule.

Converted to her original sloop configuration in 1987-88, she was campaigned in 1988 in all of the Classic East Coast races. Repeatedly she proved herself as one of the fastest classic yachts on the circuit. Her light- and moderate-air performance are nothing short of incredible. HOBNOB has the added advantage of having full headroom and accommodations for 5-6 crew, including double and single berths in the separate owner’s cabin.

FAST — UNIQUE— BEAUTIFUL

HOBNOB is now available due to a change in her owner’s requirements at a very reasonable $78,000.
These arrangement drawings describe the interior of AERIEL's sister, SELKIE. The accommodations differ only in detail, but note SELKIE's reverse transom. The perspective hull lines drawing (below) reveals the shape that has helped AERIEL succeed on the racecourse.

AERIEL's beam of 11' 3" is somewhat on the narrow side to accept pilot berths with settees inboard. The big advantage of pilot berths is that someone can be in the bunk, asleep or reading, and there is still a place to sit down in the main cabin; nevertheless, not everyone likes them.

A toilet room to port, hanging locker and bureau to starboard, and two V-berths forward complete the accommodations. There is a door to the forward stateroom for privacy. If the quarter berth is used, AERIEL will sleep five.

Pictures show AERIEL's cockpit to be large and comfortable. The pedestal steerer with large-diameter wheel is located aft, with a seat across the after end of the cockpit. Forward of the wheel, seat lockers on each side give seating for the crew with easy access to the sheet and backstay winches on top of the cockpit coamings. While the boat is set up with serious racing in mind, she is not rendered uninhabitable for leisurely cruising, as is the case with so many flat-out modern racing designs.

AERIEL, to me, is the perfect example of why wood should be seriously considered as an option for yacht construction. Her cold-molded hull must be equal to or better than composite in strength-to-weight ratio. I'll bet the cold-molded hull is cheaper to build one-off, and it certainly wins hands-down in appearance and warmth. If the hull is properly cared for, its durability should be outstanding. With a lovely wooden yacht such as this, pride of ownership (so difficult to measure but which means so much to most boat owners) will get the highest marks. Jim McCurdy's handsome modern design, coupled with Bent Jespersen's craftsmanship and good taste, has resulted in one of the nicest wooden sailing craft in Northwest waters.

Joel White of Brooklin, Maine, designs, builds, and writes about boats.
NEW!

Polo Shirts

with embroidered WoodenBoat logo

Our pure cotton shirts fit and feel terrific. Pique mesh material makes for a comfortable texture, plus it's durable and easy to care for. Classic styling with traditional longer tail, improved only by the incomparable WoodenBoat logo in ivory thread.

Adult sizes: S (34-36), M (38-40), L (42-44), XL (46-48) #525-000

State size and color. Ship Wt. 1/2 lb each.

$26.95 or any two for $49.95

NEW!

Two Crewneck Sweatshirts

Navy with white logo and ash with navy blue logo. These warm and rugged 'super sweats' are 50/50 cotton/poly for comfort and strength.

Adult sizes: S (34-36), M (38-40), L (42-44), XL (46-48) #535-000

State size and color. Ship Wt. 1 lb each. $19.95
**The Wooden Boat**

**Streamer** This colorful masthead streamer is made of rip-stop nylon with heat-sealed edges to resist fraying, and with reinforcing tape and two brass grommets at the hoist. Fly it from a flag halyard or pigstick, or sew it to the leech of the main. Available in red only.
- 8' long for boats under 20' #810-005
- Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $11.50
- 12' long for boats over 20' #810-006
- Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $14.95

**Burgee** Dress your ship with a graceful nylon burgee that will stand up to the wind and weather. Hemmed and double-stitched edges, white binding tape and brass grommets along the hoist. Available in royal blue or bright red, with the WoodenBoat logo embroidered in white on both sides of the cloth. 12" x 18".
- Blue #810-003
- Red #810-004
- Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $14.95

**Flagstaff** Fly your WoodenBoat or yacht club burgee, or personal house flag, with pride on this specially designed, heavy-duty, non-fouling flagstaff. Made of varnished white ash and properly proportioned, it features two parts linked by brass swivels—the main shaft, which is hoisted to the masthead by a flag halyard, and a swiveling secondary shaft to which the burgee's fly is attached. 4' overall, with quality construction throughout.
- Simple to rig.
- #850-001 Ship. Wt. 2 1/2 lbs $24.95

**Paintbrush Spinner** A few vigorous pumps on the handle of this ingenious all-metal tool will spin excess cleaning solvent from your paintbrush or roller into an empty can or milk carton.
- #835-001 Ship. Wt. 1 1/2 lbs $22.95

**Hamilton's Name Var Brushes**
Made in England to the highest standards, these superior brushes have pure China bristles set in epoxy resin, seamless steel ferrules, hardwood handles, and rustless pins. Quite simply, the best for paint and varnish.
- 1" #830-001 $14.95
- 1 1/4" #830-002 $17.95
- 2" #830-003 $21.95
- 2 1/2" #830-004 $26.95
- 3" #830-005 $32.95
- Ship. Wt. 1 1/2 lb each

**Boatbuilder's Brass Nameplate** The finishing touch on a finely crafted boat is a builder's nameplate. Ours is first class in all respects—individually made, solid brass, countersunk screw holes, and smooth finish. 3/4" x 1 3/4" and 5/8" thick, it comes with suitable screws for mounting. Engraving, available through most jewelers, is up to you. (Shown actual size)
- #852-001 Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $12.95

**Caulking Irons**
These general-purpose irons, all with rockered blades, are available in three sizes suitable for yacht and boat work. Made of malleable iron, they can be reshaped easily on a grinding wheel to fit particularly fine seams without damaging the wood.
- Size 0 (5 1/2" long x 2" wide x 1/16" thick) #870-A32 Ship. Wt. 1 lb $12.95
- Size 0 (5 1/2" long x 2 1/4" wide x 1/16" thick) #870-B16 Ship. Wt. 1 1/2 lb $12.95
- Size 1 (5 1/2" long x 2 1/2" wide x 1/8" thick) #870-C08 Ship. Wt. 1 1/2 lb $12.95
- Buy all three and SAVE (Sizes 0, 0, 1) #870-100 Ship. Wt. 1 1/2 lbs Only $33.95

WOODENBOAT GUARANTEE: 100% SATISFACTION OR WE WILL REPLACE THE ITEM OR REFUND YOUR MONEY.
Classic Boarding Ladder Plans
Everything you need to know to build a folding ladder that is custom fitted to the shape of your boat's topsides. You provide the teak, mahogany, or other hardwood. We provide full-sized plans, a detailed construction booklet, and a list of quality hardware suppliers. This is a handsome, sturdy ladder that will last a lifetime.
#490-004 Ship. Wt. 1 lb $15.00

Boathook Kit Make a light, strong, balanced boathook that will float upright for easy retrieval if it is dropped overboard. We supply a traditional cast-bronze end fitting, plus plans and instructions for making a 6'4" boathook. You supply the hardwood blank for shaping the handle.
#690-001 Ship. Wt. 1½ lbs $19.50

Oar Plans Just the thing for the craftsman who is looking to custom build a properly proportioned pair of oars. Our exceptionally readable plans show five different types of oars on one sheet, and contain all the information you need to get started: measured drawings, suggested scantlings, and building notes.
The five designs are: 6' Asa Thomson oars; 7' extra-slim ash oars; 7½' ash pea pod oars; 9' ash dory oars; and 8' all-purpose oars. All of these designs have proven themselves in ease of both construction and use.
#490-001 Ship. Wt. 1 lb $12.00

Fid-O Marlinspike An ingenious tool, the Fid-O is a patented marlingspike for splicing twisted natural and synthetic fiber ropes. The hollow handle, which separates in use from the pointed section, holds the strands open and eases the splicing operation. Made of Cycloc ABS in two sizes.
Small Fid-O (for 3/16" rope and smaller). #815-F1S Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $5.95
Medium Fid-O (for 1/8" to 1/4" rope).
#815-F2M Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $6.95

Sailmaker's Palm This heavy-duty professional sailmaker's palm has an outer layer of rawhide, inner layers of leather, and a leather-covered raised thumb guard. Padded to fit your hand, it is available in both left- and right-handed styles.
Left-handed palm. #805-P2L Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! Right-handed palm. #805-P1R $29.95

Sailmaker's Needles These cast-steel needles are forged in England. They have reduced edges, triangular points, and long eyes. Five needles in sizes 14 to 18 are packed in a plastic tube.
#805-N13 Ship. Wt. 0 lbs! $6.95

call toll-free 1-800-225-5205
The WoodenBoat
Four of our favorite Designs

The Nutshell Prams 7'7" or 9'6"
The toughest part about building a Nutshell might be which size to select. For sailing comfort and performance the 9’6” Nutshell is a great choice, while the 7’7” Nutshell is a great “fun” boat for kids and adults alike. Both tow steadily and with little disturbance. We offer not only plans for either size, but also a "how to" book, a video, and full-sized kits with all of the parts pre-cut.

Plans:
7'7" #400-041 9'6" #400-057
Ship Wt. 1 lb ea. $75.00 ea.
Book: Building the Nutshell Pram
#325-035 Ship Wt. 1/2 lb $6.95

Video: How to Build the Nutshell Pram
#350-065 Ship Wt. 1 lb
Purchase $59.95 Rental $11.95

Kits:
7’7” Rowing #600-001 $700
7’7” Sailing #600-002 $850
9’6” Rowing #605-001 $950
9’6” Sailing #605-002 $1,150
(Kit shipped freight collect, continental US only)

Just call us if you have any questions!

15' Cold-Molded Catboat, Marsh Cat
Marsh Cat's cold-molded construction (unusual for a catboat) reduces the need for traditional boatbuilding skills and results in a light, tight hull that is well suited to trailering. With her 6’H” beam, Marsh Cat is one big 15-footer. Her 9” draft lets her explore some interesting anchorages, and you can walk away from accidental groundings. A very complete six-sheet plan set includes: lines and offsets, full-sized patterns for molds, stem, and expanded transom (no lofting needed), construction drawings, sail plan and spar details, lumber and fastenings list, and full-sized hardware patterns.

LOD 15' LWL 14' Beam 6'H” Draft 9” (board up) 2'5”
(board down) Sail area 153 sq ft
#400-095 Ship Wt. 1 lb $90.00

For more plans, ask about our two catalogs of building plans—

Fifty Wooden Boats & Thirty Wooden Boats
#325-060 $11.95 #325-061 $8.95
(Ship Wt. 1 lb) (Ship Wt. 1/2 lb)
NEW!

12'10" Pooduck Skiff This agile skiff shares its simple plywood-and-epoxy construction with the successful Nutshell Prams. For many Nutshell builders, this may be the next project in the progression of building and sailing experiences. Joel added a jib, and an innovative adjustable partner that allows the mast to be raked forward in order to maintain perfect balance when sailing under the main alone. A pivoting centerboard and kick-up rudder reduce anxiety in shallow water. Six sheets of plans include lines and offsets, full-sized patterns for molds, stem, and expanded transom (no lofting needed), construction drawings, sail plan and spar details, lumber and fastenings list.

LOA 12'10" Beam 4'6" Draft 6" (board up) 1'9" (board down) Sail Area 79 sq ft (including jib)

#400-102 Ship Wt 1 lb $75.00

16' Double-Ended Pulling boat Shearwater Shearwater combines the style of the open boats of western Norway and the performance of a Maine peapod with the ease of construction and durability of lapstrake plywood. At 16' overall and 150 lbs, Shearwater is suitable for cartopping, and, at the same time suitable for carrying a sizeable load. With her plywood construction, she won't dry out in the sun when not waterborne. Her interior is uncluttered with the usual frames, chines, seat risers and inwales, so she is very easy to clean, to sand and to paint. Without a doubt, Shearwater is a wonderful combination of beauty, simplicity, versatility and performance. Eight sheets of plans include sail plan, profile and our plan, building jig details, construction plan, lines and offsets, plus three sheets of full-size patterns (no lofting required)

LOA 16' Beam 4'5" Draft 6" Sail Area 69 sq ft

#400-058 Ship Wt. 1 lb $75.00

Tom Hill’s book and new video Ultralight Boatbuilding are great tools to help you build Shearwater. Although she is not the featured in the video, the same construction techniques apply. Book: #300-210 Ship Wt. 1 lb $17.95

Video: VHS #350-305 Ship Wt. 1 lb

Purchase $49.95 Rental $11.95

To Order: Use the handy order form in this magazine or contact:
The WoodenBoat Store, P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616 FAX: 207-359-8920

Call Toll-Free 1-800-225-5205 in U.S. and Canada.

In Maine 1-800-287-4651 (Overseas 207-359-4647) Mon.-Fri. 8am-6pm EST

Turn the page for more WoodenBoat Merchandise.
How to Build the Nutshell Pram

See for yourself why building these prams—7’7” or 9’6”—is so popular. This step-by-step video features boatbuilding by Eric Dow, narration by Jonathan Wilson, and occasional commentary by Joel White, the Nutshell’s designer. This video covers everything from selection of tools to tips on rowing, sailing, and sculling. 90 min. VHS #350-09S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$29.95 Rental—$11.95

Sailor’s Knots & Splices with Brion Toss

A professional rigger shows how to make 18 of the knots and splice most useful to today’s sailors. Presented in a relaxed, informative—and entertaining—manner, these knots and splices are shown in close-up detail from the perspective of the viewer. If you’ve had difficulty learning knots from a book, you’ll be amazed how easy it is with this video. 60 min. VHS #350-12S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$29.95 Rental—$11.95

Around Cape Horn

In 1929, Captain Irving Johnson of Yankee fame sailed aboard the great bark Peking. Johnson filmed not only the daily activities of the crew but captured spectacular scenes during a wild storm as the ship rounded fearsome Cape Horn. 37 min. VHS #350-04S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$29.95 Rental—$11.95

Irving Johnson: High Seas Adventurer

Sail around the world twice with Irving Johnson and his wife Electra, aboard the square rigger Peking, the pilot schooner Wander Bird, the brigantine Yankee and the ketch Yankee. Footage includes open water sailing, shot by National Geographic—the Galapagos Islands, Pitcairn Island, the inland waters of Europe, and the river Nile. 43 min. VHS #350-15S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$29.95 Rental—$11.95

New! Runabout Renaissance

One of the finest programs on runabouts we’ve seen. Lots of varnished mahogany is certainly featured, along with information on some of the greats in the business: Grand Craft, Hacker Craft, Clarion, and many more. Plus, you’re given a look inside the runabout industry today: its owners, craftsmen, buyers, and enthusiasts, along with a view of the past, including historical footage. 30 min. VHS #350-27S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$29.95 Rental—$11.95

New! Ultralight Boatbuilding with Tom Hill

Creating a strong, lightweight and beautiful boat is now easily within your grasp with Tom Hill’s new video. While a double-paddle canoe is featured, the techniques apply to many glued-lapstrake plywood designs. Topics covered include plans and drawings, lofting, planking, gluing, scarifying, paint and varnishing, tips on care & handling, and more. 2 hrs. VHS #350-30S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$49.95 Rental—$11.95

New! The Beauty of Sail

For over one hundred years the Beken family of Cowes, Isle of Wight, has been photographing the most beautiful boats in the world. Three generations have captured the history and beauty of all types of sailing vessels to form one of the most extensive maritime photographic libraries in the world—from the J Class yachts to hi-tech multi-hulls. Robin Knox-Johnston narrates this unique record of a remarkable family. 50 min. VHS #350-31S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$39.95 Rental—$11.95

The Last Sailors

150 min., VHS #350-01S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$49.95 Rental—$11.95

Yachting Series

70 min., VHS #350-05S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$24.95 Rental—$11.95

The Friendship Sloop

28 min., VHS #350-11S Ship Wt. 1 lb Purchase—$39.95 Rental—$11.95

How to Rent Videos:

30-Day Rental Period: Return in the mailer provided with your order within one month following the date of receipt. Please rewind tapes. We supply return postage. Just seal the package and drop it in the mail. Purchase: If you decide to keep the tape, just let us know, and we will apply the rental charge to the purchase price. Overdue: We charge 30 cents per day per title after the 30th day of the rental period. Please note: rentals within the 50 United States only. Also...Our VHS is NTSC format, not compatible with many overseas formats.
Clipper ships make up one of the most exhaustively documented and dramatized chapters in American maritime history. For a century and a half, sea-struck schoolchildren have memorized the clippers' sailing records. Generations of writers and artists have sought (with varying degrees of success) to capture in print or on canvas the complex beauty of these gold-driven ocean racers.

From the first, too, there has been a distinct bias among even such discriminating narrative historians as that old sea dog, Capt. Arthur H. Clark (author of *The Clipper Ship Era*, New York, 1910) and Mystic Seaport Museum's first director, Carl Cutler (author of the magisterial *Greyhounds of the Sea*, New York, 1930)—a bias toward the adoptive Bostonian Donald McKay as the preeminent figure in the great age of American wooden ship building, the grand master of the clipper form. For these historians and their readers, it is not McKay's achievements alone that matter but the magnitude of the woes that befell him at the height of his fame. McKay's four-masted extreme clipper ship GREAT REPUBLIC was all but destroyed by fire on the eve of her maiden voyage in December 1853. Her ordeal—and McKay's—came to symbolize in the popular imagination the mutability of all our fondest hopes and aspirations. Whether McKay had been prudent to risk such a huge investment of his capital and faith in one vessel, it has seemed almost rude to inquire.

As Edwin L. Dunbaugh makes plain in his exemplary study of the life and work of William H. Webb, this foremost New York shipbuilder was a risk-taker by definition, who did not hesitate to take his chances with the likes of Commodore Cornelius Vanderbilt or, latterly, Jay Gould and Jim Fisk, even as vessels built by him were tested by the ceaseless extremities of wind and weather, the inevitable consequences of human frailty and error. Dunbaugh makes plain, as well, that Webb's designs and construction methods were, by any objective measure, the full equal of Donald McKay's. Equal. Or better.

Unlike McKay, however, or the even more unfortunate designer of clippers John Griffiths, Webb displayed the canny and conservative financial instincts of the born capitalist. He took great risks, yes, but seldom at the expense of good business sense. From his earliest days in business, Webb sought—and usually gained—a financial stake in the commercial vessels he built. And he was just as ready to invest in land-based enterprises as in maritime ventures. During the boom years of the California Gold Rush in particular, when Webb-built vessels helped forge a primary transportation link between the East Coast and the West Coast, Webb enjoyed a private gold rush right on Sixth Street.

The steadiness of Webb's business judgment was of a
woodenplank-ong-wooden-frame construction at Sixth Street in Manhattan.

Between 1840 and May 1869, when the 1,683-ton, 192' packet CHARLES MARSHALL became the last full-rigged ship ever launched in New York City or State, Webb modeled and built at least 135 vessels, employing at peak periods upwards of 1,000 workers. Among these vessels, each of which has been given a fine brief biography in this book by William duBarry Thomas, were 45 packet ships, 7 warships, 38 merchant steam vessels (among them the great Sound sidewheelers BRISTOL and PROVIDENCE of 1867), 4 pre-clippers, 7 medium clippers, and the extreme clipper ships CELESTIAL, GAZELLE, CHALLENGE, COMET, and—Webb's masterpiece—YOUNG AMERICA. About this vessel, Webb wrote: "[YOUNG AMERICA] is my

Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair

Reviews from two perspectives, by Bent Jespersen and Franc Casey

Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair, A guide to restore the structure, improve the appearance, reduce the maintenance, and prolong the life of wooden boats with WEST SYSTEM Brand epoxy. Published by Gougeon Brothers, Inc., P.O. Box X908, Bay City, MI 48707. 76 pg., illus., $2.25. Also available from the WoodenBoat Store.

From the Northwest, where boats are stored afloat:

Many people have tried to repair old wooden boats and have become very frustrated because they simply do not know how to get started or where to turn for advice. These are problems faced by amateurs as well as by experienced woodworkers who are unaware of the new techniques and products available to them. If you see yourself in this category, Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair, written by the Gougeon Brothers of Bay City, Michigan, may offer some help.

The new Restoration & Repair manual is a 76-page, softcover book in a very practical format. It has the contents listed on the front cover and is divided into eight sections, with numbered red tabs that correspond with identical tabs inside the booklet for easy reference. The authors are professional boatbuilders who have pioneered many of the innovative ideas and methods used in state-of-the-art boatbuilding. They have created a manual that is aimed at helping amateur and professional boatbuilders alike—and also promotes their products.
conception of what a well-designed and -built sailing ship should be."

Not even Webb's honesty, probity, skill, and talent saved him from taking a major financial loss with the failure of his North American Steamship Company in 1874. This setback, which followed soon after the closing of his shipyard (and the virtual demise of New York shipbuilding) in 1868, brought Webb's active shipping career to a premature close. Although Webb was asked on more than one occasion to run for election as reform mayor of New York, he declined to seek public office. Meanwhile, the lifelong invalidism of his elder son (he had no daughters) and the untimely death of his younger son (and business partner) clouded Webb's later years with misfortune as cruel as any experienced by John Griffiths or Donald McKay.

But when Webb himself died in October 1899, at 83, his financial affairs were in first-class order. In addition to extensive holdings in New York real estate and Pennsylvania oil fields, he had substantial equity in several insurance companies and in Manhattan's Third Avenue El. He was, indeed, that rarest of beings, a builder of wooden vessels who died a rich man.

It is one measure of the worth and vision of William H. Webb that he should have founded and handsomely endowed (long before his death) the Webb Academy and Home for Shipbuilders, now Webb Institute of Naval Architecture, "to educate...young men who wish to learn the shipbuilder's trade" and to "provide...a happy and comfortable haven" for destitute shipwrights. Another measure was the contribution he made to the creation of the American Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers—SNAME—for "the promotion of practical and scientific knowledge of the arts of shipbuilding...and the allied professions..."

But perhaps Webb's most characteristic legacy was the publication, around 1895, of the magnificent folio volume Plans of wooden vessels selected as types from one hundred and fifty various kinds and descriptions, from a fishing smack to the largest clipper ships and vessels of war, both sail and steam, built by Wm. H. Webb in the City of New York.... This is, to be sure, a monument to its author. It is no less enduring a tribute to all those thousands of now-forgotten shipwrights and mechanics whose skill and sinew were woven into the fabric of the great wooden vessels built and launched during the age of the clippers.

Exacting in its scholarship, balanced and convincing in its judgments, and wonderfully accessible in its narrative style, William H. Webb: Shipbuilder fills a large void in the literature of American shipbuilding and entrepreneurial history. Only the substandard halftone and color reproductions (and some surprisingly uninformative picture credits) keep the physical book from achieving the absolute excellence that we might properly expect from a publication bearing the imprint of the Webb Institute of Naval Architecture.

Llewellyn Howland III is the proprietor of Howland and Company of Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, specialists in marine books and arts.

They begin with a section on assessing the feasibility of repair and restoration. Section two deals with a boat's structure, its weak and strong points, and how to inspect for and locate damaged areas. There are sketches galore to help you better understand the text, if you are not already familiar with the technical terms used. The third section is designed to help you identify the various WEST SYSTEM epoxy products and provides basic procedures for their safe use—again, it's all well illustrated.

The next three sections tell you how to repair areas damaged by dry rot by removing the rot and fitting gravity pieces, or by simply filling the affected areas with thickened epoxy. There are sketches that show a number of ways to repair structural framework—for example, replacing frames, making jigs for laminating new parts, and refastening keelbolts.

Another section explains their procedures for repairing conventional carvel-planked hulls and splining the seams. Lapstrake and cold-molded hull repairs are also dealt with in a simple and common-sense manner.

Questions about using epoxy coating for added protection are answered in section eight. In addition to all this, there are appendices in the back of the manual, with charts that tell how much material to use when mixing the epoxy products for different applications. There is some useful information on strength properties, moisture content, and weights for different wood species, along with lists of the custom and commercially available tools used in this manual.

Some traditionalists will undoubtedly disagree with several of the techniques in the book and argue that a wooden boat has to "work" and should be flexible, so hard glue or epoxy should not be used in seams. Nevertheless, I agree with the authors that joints should not move in the first place. This goes for butts as well as seams. Epoxy provides strong joints. There will still be some flexibility, but it will occur in the wood itself rather than in the joints.

Overall, I am impressed with Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair and believe that it belongs in every workshop. And I am amazed by the amount of advice crammed into a book of its size.

After an apprenticeship in Denmark, Bent Jespersen has worked as a shipwright and boatbuilder for the past 39 years. At his boatyard in Sidney, British Columbia, he builds conventional carvel-planked and cold-molded yachts up to 53' in length.

From the Northeast, where boats are hauled for storage each winter:

Having been in the wooden boat repair, rebuilding, and restoration business for close to 20 years, I cannot imagine my shop functioning successfully without the help of WEST SYSTEM brand products. If they had been available years ago, many of our older boats might still be here. But I'm concerned now, after reading Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair, that epoxy may put some wooden boats beyond repair.

Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair really deals with the
subjects of repair and patching, and only touches on the
definition of restoration in its introduction. WEST SYS-
TEM brand products can and should be used in some res-
toration processes, but appropriate examples are only
mentioned briefly in the book.

As I read through this “guide to restoration,” I couldn’t
help but recollect some boats I’ve encountered that have
been treated with some of the methods presented in
Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair.

I was sitting with the boys at a local boatshop during a
coffee break not long ago. They were talking about one
winter when they’d brought the yard owner’s boat inside
for a going-over. He had them strip the topsides and bot-
tom and epoxy-spline all her seams. Fairied up, the boat
looked great and was tight as a drum—so tight, though,
that when she went back in the water, the dry wood
swelled, and the planks lifted right off the frames at the
turn of the bilge. We used to see this problem when a boat
was overcaulked.

I once met someone who proudly told me how he’d re-
built his boat’s transom. He had removed all the plank-
ing, epoxied new sections in the fashion pieces, arid with
the help of epoxy and 3M 5200 to make up for a poor fit,
assembled a new “welded” transom that “sure wasn’t
going anywhere”—at least, not until a catamaran slammed
into it on the mooring and smashed it. He came by the
shop again, but this time he was at a loss over how to make
repairs.

The owner of a 30’ double-ender asked me why,
after spending $1,000 at a reputable yard, his rudderpost
continued to leak. I couldn’t help but question the poor
prep work and the quarts of epoxy that had been poured
into the horntimber bays. But, looking at the bright side
of things, the poor prep work made it easier to remove the
epoxy, and we secured the tube, installed a new floor tim-
ber, and caulked the area. It only cost him a couple hun-
dred dollars more.

I agree with Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair’s rec-
ommendations for preventive rot treatments, dutchmen
repairs, epoxy/fiberglass decking, laminated frames,
faireing putty, restructuring plywood, and some of their
advice on coating and finishes for new and old parts.

But when the Gougeons begin to discuss keelbolt
problems, glued-in garboards, epoxied planking seams,
complete encapsulation, hardware installation, and teak-
veneer decks, then I feel they are going to have to write
another book on how to repair these areas the next time
around. The book discusses leaking keelbolts, for instance,
without recommending checking for electrolysis. The
keelbolt holes themselves might not be the problem, but
they certainly will be if the bolts to be removed have been
epoxied in place.

Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair is a valuable book to
have for repairing some of the problems common to older
wooden boats. But I would not set this “guide to restora-
tion” in WEST SYSTEM brand epoxy. It might need to be
revised later.

Franc Casey operates Wood Boats in East Norwalk, Connecticut, where
he specializes in the restoration, rebuilding, and repair of wooden boats,
power and sail.
The Richardson Story

Reviewed by Peter H. Spectre

The Richardson Story, by William C. Lindquist. Published by William C. Lindquist, P.O. Box 17771, Rochester, NY 14617. 190 pg., illus., $29.95.

"They say every man has a hobby," began the explanation under the heading "What Boat Building Means to Me" in a Richardson Boat Company sales brochure. "If so, mine is boatbuilding. To me it is more than a mere 'job'—it is the expression of an ideal through the medium of one's personal efforts. Early in my boatbuilding career I resolved to give Richardson Boats an individuality—a character all their own which would reflect in some degree, at least, by appearance and performance, the sincerity of effort which entered into their construction."

The writer of those words was George Reid Richardson, owner and principal boatbuilder of the company. Though the time was the middle of the second decade of this century, the sentiments were the same as those of a much later era: the 1970s and 1980s, when the act of building wooden boats was no longer just another way for a blue-collar kind of guy to earn a living but something on a higher plane, a matter of personal expression. Which might explain why boats built by Richardson—at least those produced before the second world war—are valuable collectibles at this very moment, and those slapped together in a cavity mold by Uncle Fred's Boat Works in East Tenafly, New Jersey, are not.

We see a Richardson boat and immediately connect with it. One look at the Scout, a standard 26' raised-deck motor cruiser designed by William Deed and built by Richardson beginning in 1920, should be reason enough for anyone to shove his 1988 Cobra Intruder, the yellow metalflake one with the purple indoor-outdoor carpeting, into the nearest landfill.

G.R. Richardson, born in 1879, learned to build boats at the Bay City Yacht Works in Bay City, Michigan. In 1909, he opened his own shop in North Tonawanda, New York, at the western end of the Erie Canal. Primarily a custom shop until the 1920s, the Richardson Boat Company built motor, sail, and rowing boats, and gained a reputation for quality craft at a reasonable price, almost always delivered on the promised date. Over the years, Richardson built to the designs of Ralph Winslow, William Deed, William Hand, John Hacker, John Hanna, John Alden, Eldredge-McInnis, Sparkman & Stephens, and others—in short, the best designs by the best designers.

When the boat-at-every-dock concept came into vogue in the 1920s, Richardson did his best to provide the product for the eager consumers. But unlike other builders of the era, such as Christopher Columbus Smith of Chris-Craft and Bernard Lyman of Lyman Boat Works, he did not overexpand and therefore did not suffer the disastrous fall from grace of many of his competitors during the Great Depression. Right up to the day Richardson died in 1937, and for a few years afterwards, Richardson Boat Company was an even-keeled, moderately sized production shop with loyal—in many cases, fanatically so—customers. They had built their reputation with custom boats of distinction; they added to it with production boats that could be customized to any configuration the owner could imagine.

The years following World War II were another matter, however. The company, which came into the hands of investors, gradually became just another boat factory looking for a way to make the most with the least. They fooled around with molded plywood boats that couldn't hack it, sea skiffs that were no match for those of shops specializing in such craft, and, in terminal despair, aluminum boats—not molded or plated, but built with aluminum planks on aluminum frames. They amalgamated, they diversified, they fought with their workers, they struggled with their dealers; they folded their tent, such as it was, in 1962.

All this and more is related in The Richardson Story, by William C. Lindquist. Perhaps it is not the most analytical of books, or the most lyrically written, but it is at the very least a resource for those who own Richardsons and wish to know more about why they are superior and those of Uncle Fred's Boat Works are not. There are plenty of photographs of Richardson boats under construction and in use, numerous quotations from contemporary boat reviews, and much of the bare historical bones of the company. Interpretation of what it all means is left to the reader.

What does it all mean? To be blunt about it, quality construction leads to success; diminution of quality leads to decline and eventual failure. The institutional histories of other custom and production boat companies that have been published to date—and there are now several—tell much the same story and beg the same interpretation. Here's hoping the owners and managers of today's shops and those of the future are paying attention.

Peter Spectre is a contributing editor of WoodenBoat Magazine.
Parallel Rules and Dividers: Choose Them Well

Reviewed by Jon Wilson
Photos by Sherry Streeter

I'll admit it: I love gadgets. I am fascinated by the marvel and mystery of high-tech instruments. I am not easily persuaded to acquire them, but I love to see them perform. When I installed Loran and became a member of the Electronic Yacht Club, I couldn't wait to utilize all that technology. I soon realized, though, that when the fog rolls in close around the islands of Maine, I am far more willing to rely on dead reckoning than on sometimes-tenuous Loran TDs. That doesn't, however, dissuade me from wanting to install radar, and GPS, when all the satellites are in orbit. Still, in spite of the power and charm of these high-tech gadgets, the two low-tech instruments on which most of us rely are dividers and parallel rules. Dividers are virtually indispensable, but not all of them are the same. As to parallel rules, there are plenty of sailors who have fallen in love with alternative plotters for their coastal navigation work. This business of tools is very subjective, and there is no dissuading a committed user from his or her favored devices. I often get the feeling, though, that we've forgotten how wonderful the right tools can be, so I thought I'd review a couple of my favorites. This is not to pretend that I am any less subjective than anyone else, but to share my enthusiasms for certain qualities not always appreciated.

It's probably fair to say that many of us are so seduced by the wizardry of electronic instruments dial we often fail to keep a proper dead-reckoning plot anymore. In clear weather, I commonly fall into this category. I blame it on the absence of a good navigation station aboard, but in fact it's the absence of good discipline. Of course, part of the pleasure of a DR plot is in the use of the tools themselves: If they are very precise, quick, and easy to use, we use them. If not, it's too easy to postpone the task as long as possible, and that's dangerous. This review is about easy and precise tools. It is also more about chart-table work than cockpit navigation.

There are basically two kinds of dividers: friction adjustable and wheel-screw adjustable. The beauty of the former has been quick action, while that of the latter has been precise action. Among the friction dividers, one of the most popular has been the so-called "one-hand" model. With its gooseneck top, it is a lovely, traditional instrument, easily adjusted in the hand that's using it. (The straight friction divider is not as easy to adjust in the one hand.) The main problem with the friction type is that when the measurements have to be precise, the small adjustments are more difficult, depending on the condition of the pivot.
joint and the coordination of the navigator. In addition, it can be very easy for the setting to change when stepping off distances, or when going from the course line to the mileage or latitude scale for a measure. The wheel-screw models, on the other hand, while boasting precision adjustment, are slow enough to try the patience of an eager navigator needing to close from two miles down to two-tenths in a hurry, and they haven't been well suited to one-handed operation. To solve this problem, some manufacturers of drafting tools have provided quick-release threads, so that large adjustments could be made swiftly, but most of the wheel-screw models I've seen have suffered from a couple of additional problems. The first is that one or both of the arms of the dividers has a friction-type break in it to allow for extended compass drafting; it is easily moved, resulting in changed settings. The second is that the arms are sometimes not gear-synchronized, which feels sloppy and imprecise.

Fortunately, there are some new dividers which solve the needs for both quick action and precision adjustment. Called "Ultralights" (model #176, $9.95), they are made in West Germany for Weems & Plath, the navigation specialists. Their secret is that they are wheel-screw adjustable for precise measurements, but the threads of the screws have enough pitch to allow quick gross adjustments to be made exactly as on one-hand friction dividers: with finger pressure. In effect, they offer the best of both styles. This feature may not have been intentional, but it is certainly a wonderful result. Moreover, the thread pitch allows even the fine adjustments to be made quickly and precisely with the wheel.

Since the Ultralights are relatively new on the market, their durability may not have been well tested; the screws pass through plastic threaded sleeves, so thread-wear could, I suppose, become a factor if the one-handed operation is extensive and heavy, or the threads aren't occasionally cleaned and perhaps lubricated with light oil in dirty situations. The points are interchangeable with leads (supplied) which convert the dividers to a pencil compass—essential for plotting radar bearings on the chart, or drawing current vectors. But changing points is a waste of time. My preference is to have two pairs of dividers, and to keep one pair devoted to normal work, and the other devoted to pencil compass work. Happily, Ultralights are relatively inexpensive, which makes purchasing a couple of pairs easier. They are not graceful to my eye, nor tremendously comfortable as one-handers, but they are surely the most functional dividers I've ever owned.

As for the various ways of measuring coastal chart courses, I admit to having sampled numerous plotters, but I'm convinced that the right parallel rules are beyond compare. By plotters I mean the common variety of devices that allow one to preset the magnetic variation, align the base with lines of latitude or longitude, and directly and quickly read the magnetic course. I do have a great little pocket plotter like this for quick course work in the cockpit, but that's another story.) My own summer cruising is often so close to home that magnetic variation changes are few and small, and I don't like to go through the process of converting from true unless I have to. As I have learned from experience, however, it is easy for me to be seduced by that automatic conversion feature, and to forget about changing the variation during the course of a longer cruise. I'd hate to admit how far I've sailed without checking variation; my candor would collapse my remaining credibility. The result is that the advantages of these devices are sometimes defeated by my casual attitude in clear weather. Moreover, my preferred plotter has a degree scale which is so fine that it's getting a little harder to read—as are the magnetic degree scales on my charts. Thus, what I need is a plotter that doesn't encourage me to forget about variation, yet is quick to use, and easy to read. The solution is a set of protractor-graduated (Capt. Field's pattern) parallel rules.

As I mentioned, this is a subjective business, but what I love about parallel rules is that they are so versatile. An elegant solution to a traditional problem in both coastal and celestial navigation, parallel rules have managed to evolve with great success into the modern age. I have owned parallels made of rosewood, and of Bakelite plastic, but the best ones I've ever owned are made of clear acrylic. Like my dividers, they are also made for Weems & Plath, but in Denmark. On a Mercator chart, they can almost instantly provide the true direction (to which one must remember to add or subtract variation) of whatever the course without the need to go to a compass rose, but simply to a meridian (see photographs). Reading a course this way is sure to make anyone appreciate the inventive genius of the Capt. Field who, I presume, gave parallels the additional versatility of the protractor. This style reads like protractor-graduated triangles (indicating degrees true when aligned with meridians), but I find them easier and faster to use.

I never thought much about the difference between parallel rules and triangles until a fellow student of navigation one day boasted that his triangles were far superior to my parallels in their ability to indicate true course quickly. So we tried two courses, one long and one short. The result was a virtual tie on the short course, and a decided advantage to the parallels on the long course, owing to the fact that the parallels were simply longer enough to acquire a course line in one stroke. I realized then that parallel rules are probably widely underestimated and often underutilized. Perhaps too many sailors have experienced the less versatile (non-graduated) style, and feel constrained by the need to step them up to the center of a compass rose in order to read the course magnetic or true. It's an awkward
WOODENBOAT REVIEW

process if the rose is not close, and the magnetic rose can be hard to read with precision, especially at night.

These Weems & Plath parallels are more than a couple of connected strips of plastic. To examine them closely is to appreciate fine instruments. The graduations (in well-defined single degrees) are stamped in on the underside, not just printed on, and they are crisp and clear, as they are on any good measuring instrument. As for readability, the narrowest graduation in degrees (at 90/270) on the smallest (15") rule is twice the width of the graduations on a chart's compass rose—far easier to distinguish under any circumstances. Cork discs are installed at the bottoms of the hinge pins, preventing inadvertent slippage of the rule. The only problem I have experienced with these parallels is that on what I call the "base rule," the graduations (in points and half-points) on my larger parallels do not run out all the way to the edge, causing a parallax problem when putting the center mark on a meridian, an irritation which slows me down a bit. The smaller models do not have this problem, and I assume it is a production flaw on the larger ones. Unfortunately, there is a tremendous difference in price between the smaller (15", #142, $19.95) and the larger (18", #143, $42.95, and 21", #144, $48.95) graduated rules. It is apparently due to the difference in manufacturing and sales volume, but it discourages the average buyer from acquiring the larger ones. Personally, I prefer the larger parallels to the smaller most of the time, because I like being able to strike a long course line in one stroke whenever possible, and they feel generally more substantial. I should add, however, that Weems & Plath offers an inexpensive 18" parallel rule made in Taiwan, which is not a shabby product, but it is not in the same league as the Danish version, which is positively graceful and elegant by comparison.

There is something to be admired in a tool which insists that its user be acutely and constantly aware of the variables (like variation) in an endeavor as unforgiving of error as navigation. I have devoted many waking hours in search of easier ways to do lots of things, and as I mentioned above, I am a gadget freak. But there is nothing so wonderful as a beautiful instrument which accomplishes much of the work but attempts none of the thinking. I know that I'll continue to try new plotting tools, because they're fun to see. But there should always be a place for the time-honored traditional tools, or what Ridge White, of Robert E. White Instruments, publishers of the Eldridge Tide and Pilot Book and purveyors of navigational instruments, respectfully calls "yester-tech." Modern technology is not fail-safe, and traditional tools and instruments can add a measure of reliability which feels less ephemeral. With that in mind, I trust that those parallel rules and dividers will always occupy a place of honor aboard.

Weems & Plath plotting tools and instruments are not sold at every chandlery and marine supply store. For the name of the dealer nearest you, write or call:

C. Plath Navigation and Automation
222 Severn Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21403
301-263-6700

Jon Wilson is Editor of WoodenBoat magazine.
BOOKS RECEIVED


*Working at Woodworking: How to Organize Your Shop and Your Business*, by Jim Tolpin. Taunton Press, 63 South Main St., Newtown, CT 06470. 147 pg., $21.95. The business of craftsmanship, including setting up a shop, doing the work in an economical manner, and keeping the business books in order.


*The Old Outboard Book*, by Peter Hunn. International Marine Publishing Company, Camden, ME 04843. 214 pg., $17.95. Incredible amount of detail about all those kickers from the past, including an appendix with comprehensive model/year information.

*Exploring Muskoka Lakes*, by Susan Pryke. Boston Mills Press, 132 Main St., Erin, Ontario, Canada. 151 pg., $24.95 (Can.). A guide to Ontario's boating paradise, with much about the area's maritime history and many stunning photographs.

*Muskoka Boathouses*, by Jacqueline Carroll. Boston Mills Press, 132 Main St., Erin, Ontario, Canada. 91 pg., $40.00 (Can.). Color reproductions, with text, of 40 pastel drawings of boathouses in the region of Ontario famous for its distinctive structures.

*Buehler's Backyard Boatbuilding*, by George Buehler. International Marine Publishing Company, Camden, ME 04843. 371 pg., $24.95. How to build wooden boats the Buehler way; which is to say, inexpensively, yet like the proverbial brick outhouse.


Mildew, and Lots of It!
by Richard Jagels

A boat owner from Maine writes: "I am a longtime reader of your magazine and a lover of wooden boats. A year ago I purchased an FD-35, a fiberglass boat. Yes, I know that may come as a disappointment to you, but the boat has beautiful teak woodwork. The interior is all teak, no fiberglass in sight anywhere! Here is my problem: Mildew [on the wood]. Lots of it! "It was there when we bought the boat. We thought that the previous owner might not have been careful keeping the interior dry. We cleaned it all up during the winter using Lysol and tung oil. It came back. We are careful to keep the interior dry! She has four Dorade vents. The cabin door is ventilated. The bilge is dry. The deck does not leak. We keep her at our yacht club. Can you give advice? I would greatly appreciate your opinion and suggestions. We love the boat! Don't tell me that we should buy one made of wood."

Is It Mildew?
I certainly wouldn't presume to suggest that you buy a boat made from wood. Your complaint doesn't relate to the fiber [expletive deleted] part of your boat.

Mildew is caused by a fungus, and its presence can often be confirmed by its distinctive smell, although absolute identification requires microscopic examination. Mildew, more commonly referred to as mold when it occurs on wood, may appear as a fluffy whitish or grayish bloom or may range in color from red or yellow to blue-green or even black. In boats, the black discoloration is quite common. The color is a result of spore production by the fungus, with different species producing different-colored spores.

Although the spores, and hence the discoloration, are produced only on the surface of the wood, the fungus usually penetrates the wood to some depth with colorless hyphae (microscopic thread-like structures). Scraping or wiping the surface may remove the discoloration, but when conditions are right again, the colorless fungus remaining in the wood will produce more spores on the surface and more surface discoloration.

Mold Versus Stain
The group of fungi that cause mold or mildew are called Ascomycetes. Certain members of this group are known as "staining" fungi because they produce colored spores within the wood rather than on the wood surface. Both mold fungi and staining fungi use starches and sugars stored in specialized wood cells as their food source. However, under the right conditions of moisture and temperature, if Ascomycete fungi (particularly the stain fungi) persist in the wood long enough to deplete these easily digestible carbohydrates, they will attack the walls of the wood cell and slowly weaken the surface of the wood—a process known as soft rot.

Mold fungi generally do not penetrate deeply into wood because they require abundant oxygen (more than the Basidiomycetes, which cause interior decay of wood). As long as the stored starches are available near the wood surface, the mold fungus will persist. When this food supply dwindles, the fungus may enter a resting stage or simply die. If new food sources (such as linseed oil or tung oil) are added to the wood, the mold will persist as long as air humidity or wood moisture content remain high enough.

A Persistent Beast
Although Lysol and other disinfectants can kill some bacteria and perhaps some surface mildews, they have little penetrating effect on wood. Once the mold fungus has become as well established as it seems to be in your teak, a surface application of Lysol would have little effect, particularly if you did not first remove the old finish. I can recommend a couple of possible remedies, but cannot guarantee their efficacy since persistent and well-established mold fungi are very difficult to eradicate.

Being fastidious about keeping the boat well ventilated all year around and using the tried-and-true method of going over the boat once a year with a solution of one part household chlorine bleach to five to ten parts water can solve the problem for many a wooden boat. Bleach, however, will give oiled or unfinished teak a whitish-gray look. You can avoid this by using an oxalic acid solution instead. Oxalic acid is much less volatile than chlorine bleach and, therefore, less of a health hazard in enclosed spaces. Never mix chlorine bleach with other cleaning solutions—toxic fumes could be generated.

Another way to attack the problem is to strip the woodwork, apply a mildewcide, and refinish it. The time to do this is when the wood is at its driest, perhaps after winter storage, depending on how and where the boat is stored. Scrape and sand all wood surfaces to remove any trace of finish. If your woodwork is extremely damp and if your boat, like the letter writer's, is a fiberglass boat, you could then heat up the interior of the boat to as high a temperature as is practical (90°F or higher, if possible) and maintain that temperature for a minimum of a week in an attempt to bring the moisture content of the wood below 15%. Caution: This kind of severe and prolonged heating may be difficult to achieve, and, of course, it is not recommended for wooden boats.

When you are confident that the wood is as dry as possible, apply a surface treatment of a mildewcide (more on this later). If the mildewcide is water based, again dry the wood, this time with localized heating. A hair dryer or a heat gun used for removing paint may be appropriate here.

For final finishing of the wood, apply varnish or an oil that does not have a natural seed-oil base; if it does, a mold inhibitor should be incorporated into the finish. A hard, glossy finish like varnish can be cleaned periodically and is less likely to attract more surface mold. Another advantage of varnish is that it is better at excluding oxygen from the wood beneath it, and thus better at preventing microorganisms from growing. Natural oil finishes always remain a little tacky and, therefore, are magnets for dirt and mold spores. Oil finishes also...
tend to be slightly more hydroscopic (water attracting). If you must have an oil finish, then incorporate a mildewcide into it.

**Mildewcides**

The effectiveness of a mildewcide is directly proportional to its toxicity to mold fungi. Unfortunately, many of the most effective mildewcides are also hazardous to human health—pentachlorophenol (PCP) being the most blatant example. As I have pointed out in several previous columns, I do not recommend the use of PCP under any circumstances.

Several other less toxic chemicals are also reasonably effective in controlling mold growth: copper naphthenate; zinc naphthenate; copper-8-quinolinolate; bis-(tri-n-butyltin) oxide (TBTO); 2-(4-thiazolyl) benzi-midazol; 3-iodo-2-propynyl-butyl-carbamate (Polyphase); and chromium trioxide (chromic acid). With the exception of chromium trioxide (which is dissolved in water), the above chemicals are usually dissolved in mineral spirits—and hence can be incorporated into the final finish as well as used as a pretreatment on the stripped wood. The copper-containing preservatives will turn the wood slightly green, and the chromium trioxide will either darken the natural wood color or turn it slightly green or yellow, depending on wood species. If you cannot adequately reduce the moisture content of the wood, then I would recommend using chromium trioxide. Otherwise, one of the other preservatives would be preferable.

Probably the most effective chemicals that are readily available and do not appreciably change the natural color of woods are Polyphase and TBTO (or combinations of the two). The following companies produce clear or tinted versions of these wood preservatives, alone or in combinations: Cabot, Cuprinol, Lucas, Magiclear, Minwax, Olympic, and Sherwin Williams. I am sure that this is not an exhaustive list.

**Health Risks**

The chemical mildewcides that I have listed are thought to have minimal health risks. (TBTO can cause skin irritation for some individuals.) However, many of these chemicals, particularly Polyphase, are relatively new on the market, and we do not know the long-term health risks associated with using them. Avoid using any of these preservatives in areas where food is prepared or stored. I would certainly advise wearing appropriate respiratory and skin protection (face masks, gloves, etc.) when applying these chemicals. Forced ventilation with fans is highly recommended when working with wood preservatives or household chlorine bleach in the interior of a boat. Maintain forced ventilation for several days after application to ensure removal of residual volatiles.

Richard Jagels is professor of forest biology at the University of Maine, Orono. He welcomes letters from readers of this column.
BOATBUILDERS

Complete restorations of Adirondack Guideboats and other quality small wooden classic boats. Many completed classic restorations, such as Rice Lake, Peterborough, Old Town, Morris, Rushton, St. Lawrence, and various Adirondack Guideboats. Boats for sale.

John B. Spring
Boatbuilder since 1979
Blue Mountain Lake Rd., Indian Lake, New York 12842
518-648-5455

More Than Friendships
This 28' powerboat was launched recently for a Maine island resident. Other recent work includes a 28' sailboat to our design, and restoration work to a 33' Friendship sloop. The keel has just been laid for a 29' powerboat to our design. We're versatile enough to handle any job: new construction, both sail and power, repairs & restoration.

SOUTHWEST HARBOR, MAINE 04679
207-244-3795

CUTTS & CASE SHIPYARD
DESIGNERS & BUILDERS OF FINE WOODEN YACHTS

TOWN CREEK, OXFORD
MD. 21654 • 301-226-5416
**Cutwater Classics**

Specializing in Classic Boat Restoration
Combining Modern Technology With Old World Craftsmanship

- Restorations
- Power & sail
- Repairs
- Modern, well-equipped
- Modifications
- 2,500 sq ft heated shop
- Refinishing
- Indoor storage
- Custom fabrication
- Dedicated craftsmen

616-929-9814
6784 M-72 West, Traverse City, MI 49684

Restored and Restorable Boats Available:
for FREE Nichols & Sons Antique & Classic Boat Catalog, call 616-946-1212

**DOES THE CANOE of YOUR DREAMS LOOK LIKE THIS?**

The Northwoods Canoe Co. can restore it to the classic it once was or build a custom canoe to replace it, all-wood or wood/canvas construction. Plans for classic Maine Guiding and recreational wood/canvas canoes and wood canoe building hardware available for do-it-yourselfers. Write for our catalog. Rollin Thurlow, builder since 1974. Co-author The Wood/Canvas Canoe.

6784 M-72 West, Traverse City, MI 49684

R.F.D. #5. Box 118-A2 • DOVER Foxcroft, ME. 04426

Available: 12’ & 14’ Trout Boats, equipped with drawer and Seth Green fishing rigs.

**MULTIHULLS**

Multihull designs by Simpson Design Marine Architects and Consultants

2258 Route 54 A
Perm Yan, NY 14527
(315)536-2258

**All-wood Sailing Sea Kayaks**

- High-performance, roller-furling rig
- Smooth kayak-style paddling
- All-day armchair comfort
- Generous, fully-sealed stowage
- Easily car-toppable at 120 lbs.
- Ideal for extended camp/cruising

$10 for loaner video

91 Library Rd • South Britain, CT-06487

**We’re the small yard for big projects!**

Schonere ALEXANDRIA – Alexandria Seaport Found.
Motor yacht ENTEPLER

"You and your people have taken the time to not only do it right but search for the right materials, solving a myriad of problems smoothly and expertly along the way." - Milton Sender

"During the two visits to your yard with WINDSHIP, the work was performed with professional sincerity as well as fine skill and dedication." - Capt. Thomas Kidd

"I have been messing about in boats for some 45 years. Today I know of no yard on the East Coast that offers anything like the high-quality service yours does." - Joseph Whitehill

**ZIMMERMAN MARINE INC.**

ROUTE 650 • CARDINAL, VIRGINIA 23025 • 804-725-3440

PORTLAND YACHT SERVICES, INC.
at Portland Company Marine Complex
58 Fore St. • Portland, ME04101 • 207-774-1067
Specializing in Complete Lyman Restorations, Repairs, & Factory Specification Replacement Parts

- Windshields
- Rub Rails
- Transoms
- Planing, etc
- Custom & Specialty Work
- Lyman Stains
- Fasteners & Hardware
- Epifanes Finishes

Koroknay's Marine Woodworking
Tom Koroknay • 419-884-0222
3718 Lindsey Rd. • Lexington, Ohio 44904

**SEA SKIFF**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18</th>
<th>L.O.A.: 17'6&quot;</th>
<th>Beam: 5'7&quot;</th>
<th>Draft: 4&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weight: 425 lbs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended HP: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capacity: 4 Adults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20</th>
<th>L.O.A.: 19'6&quot;</th>
<th>Beam: 7'3&quot;</th>
<th>Draft: 10&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weight: 850 lbs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended HP: 50-70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capacity: 6 Adults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEA SKIFFS, INC.
7980 Market Street, Wilmington, NC 28405 • (919) 686-4356

**DINGHY TABLES**

Enjoy the beauty of a lapstrake dinghy in your home

$395
$495

Old Wooden Boatworks
106 4th St East, Bradenton, FL 34208 • (918) 547-8896

**SETTING NEW STANDARDS IN LUXURY AND PERFORMANCE FOR CUSTOM MOTORCRAFT**

Patrick Owen
(313) 428-8874
6517 Esch Road
Manchester, Michigan 48158

**GREAT BLUE HERON** — 19 Ft., 650 lbs. — $6,600
KIT $3,550

**SWIFTY** — 12 Ft., 115 lbs. — $1,850
KIT $925

**LEIF** — 7 Ft., 45 lbs. — $1,200
KIT $550
Plans $30
 Constr. Video $23
- Glued Lapstrake
- Light & Sturdy
- Sails Included
- Easy Kit Assembly
- Ten Models

Catalog $3
Video (2 hours) $23

SHELL BOATS • R.D.2 Box 289C • St. Albans VT 05478 • (802) 524-9645
FRANK M. WEEKS YACHT YARD
PATCHOGUE, LI, NY 11772 • 516-475-1675
BOATBUILDERS SINCE 1898

Call now to schedule spring work.

Restoration specialists of classic or contemporary power and sailing yachts.
- Expert finishing, epoxy engineering, custom interiors and teak work.
- DN ICEBOAT BUILDERS SINCE 1978

Solid Spruce - Ash Oars from 5' to 16'
Spoon-Blade-Oval Shaft oars 7'6" - 8' - 8'6" - 9' - 9'6" - 9'9"

FREE WATERPOWER PRODUCTS BROCHURE
RR 1, LaHave, Lunenburg Co., Nova Scotia, B0R 1CO
PH: (902) 688-2351

Complete Design Services
Custom Boatbuilding

Call us about your next project or send $3.00 for our new expanded catalog of small boat plans

Robert W. Stephens
Wooden Boats
P.O. Box 464 • Searsport
Maine 04974 • (207) 548-0129

On the Intracoastal - West Palm Beach, Florida
FULL SERVICE YARD
for Wooden and Classic Boats

- Restorations
- Modifications
- Refinishing
- Cabinet / Joiner Work

Spray / Brush Painting (also Awl-grip, Imron)
160 ton Synorolift to 11' draft, 100' length
Dedicated Craftsmen

Complete mechanical, carpenter and electrical shops for all maintenance service. Our capabilities are complete, impressive and virtually unlimited.

4000 North Dixie, West Palm Beach, Florida 33407
(407)844-3521

— A Full Service Yard —
Railway for boats to 45'
Wood and glass repair, refinishing
Engine, electrical repair
Indoor, outdoor storage

Downcast Peapods
Length: 13'6"
Beam: 4'6"
Weight: approx. 175 lbs
An all-purpose double-ender, lighter and finer-lined than most. For wiving, sailing, towing or camping.

James F. Steele, Owner

May/June 1991 • 133
BUILD • RESTORE • REPAIR

Modern techniques with old time skills.
One of the few remaining yards where craftsmanship at the right price is not lost.
Competitive prices quoted upon request.
Come see our new expanded marina.

70 Maple Street, Branford, CT 06405 (203)488-9000

BOAT BUILDERS

Modern techniques with old time skills.
One of the few remaining yards where craftsmanship at the right price is not lost.
Competitive prices quoted upon request.
Come see our new expanded marina.

70 Maple Street, Branford, CT 06405 (203)488-9000

Title: Boat Kits & Plans

Build your own boat from the world’s largest complete line of boat kits, plans & patterns. Choose from the designs shown or select from hundreds of modern and classic designs in our huge, fully illustrated catalog. Our kits use only marine grade materials; our plans include full-size patterns — both include easy to follow step-by-step instructions. Amateurs can obtain professional results and save 50%.

Build In plywood, wood, steel, fiberglass or aluminum. Learn about the latest boat building method — our Epoxy Plus wood epoxy method — build a low maintenance, super strong, fine finish boat.

Designs available from 8’ to 70’ — powerboats, cruisers, hydroplanes, tunnelhulls, houseboats, duckboats, canoes, kayaks, dories, sailboats, trailersailers, multihulls, and more. Fast service on all orders.

Send for catalog — $3.00 ($5.00 airmail). Includes Boatbuilding Supplies Catalog. Excellent book, “Amateur Boatbuilding” only $6.00.

Send now to: Clark Craft
16-80 Aqua Lane, Tonawanda, NY 14150

Viking — 22’, 92” Beam; Center Console Fishing Boat: Trailerable: Inboard, Outboard, Stern Drive: Plans & Patterns $58; Study Print $10; Boat Kit $2,695. #PB 226 CD (other versions available)

Webback — 10’; 98” Beam; The Hot One! A Race Proven Real 3 Point Hydroplane. For Competition or Just Fun: Class A, B, or C; Will Do 70+ MPH. Plans & Patterns $35; Boat Kit $462. #CD 42

SRT — 8’ 5’; 96” Beam; Fast Little Hydroplane: Will Run Circle Around the So-called Speed Boats. Ideal First Project. Plans & Patterns $27. Boat Kit $295. #SR 1

Fish & Ski — 14’; 72” Beam; Will Take Outboards up to 50hp: Plans & Patterns $38; Boat Kit $995. #PB 57

Mangusta — 19’, 86” Beam; Deep V Racer: Speeds over 60 MPH with 200 hp; Excellent for Racing or Skiing: Plans & Patterns $56; Hull Kit $1,775; Boat Kit $2,385. #KS 198 (cuddy cabin version available)
Design/Construction/Restoration
Cold-Molded and Traditional Wood
Stock Study Plans—$7.50 each:

- Dory 12 — 12’x4’x7’ Centerboard catboat
- Sharpie 19 — 19’4”x5’4”x8’ Centerboard cat-ketch
- Exuma 27 — 27’7”x7’10”x8’5” Centerboard schooner
- Isle of Shoals 28 — 28’6”x9’4”x3’3” Keel cat-schooner
- Exuma 32 — 32’6”x10’x11’1” Centerboard sloop
- Scow sloop 33 — 33’6”x11’9”x2’3” Centerboard sloop
- Terrapin 34 — 34’3”x10’x2’3” Centerboard schooner
- Exuma 36 — 36’9”x10’6”x2’6” Centerboard cutter/ketch
- Blue Water 40 — 40’4”x12’6” Fin-keel cutter
- Exuma 44 — 44’3”x12’2”x2’8” Centerboard cat-schooner
- Scow schooner 44 — 44’x14’x2’9” Centerboard schooner
- Pilot schooner 45 — 45’x14’x5’ Keel schooner
- Exuma 52 — 52’6”x13’x2’9” Centerboard schooner
- Exuma 60 — 61’x14’x5’ Centerboard schooner
- Exuma 68 — 67’x16’x4’6” Centerboard schooner

—— NOW AVAILABLE ——
Our comprehensive 320 p. manual:
THE NEW COLD-MOLDED BOATBUILDING, FROM LOFTING TO LAUNCHING
— autographed —
$29.95 + $5 first class postage & handling
BOX 6003 • KEY WEST, FL 33041 • (305) 294-8197

For a quote on high-quality sails, call Gambell & Hunter Sailmakers (207)236-3561

ANGELITA is the 1932 Olympic Gold Medal winner in the 8 Meter class, and we are proud to take care of her. We take pride in all the boats we work on. We build, repair, restore and maintain yachts to the highest of standards. We can haul up to 25 tons and have inside storage available for boats up to 50’. Call us to discuss your winter 1990-1991 needs.
Wayfarer has always specialized in wooden boats of all sizes. Our master carpenters, painters, and riggers offer you over 200 years of combined experience. From old-fashioned TLC to a major refit, you can be sure Wayfarer will give you and your craft the very best care.

Among the classic wooden vessels that we are privileged to care for:

- Ring-Andersen — 114-ft. Danish ketch built 1948
- Sumurun — 94-ft. Fife ketch built 1914
- Alle Blanche — 100-ft. Camper & Nicholson ketch built 1939
- Tivoli — 72-ft. Sangermani built 1973
- Windigo — 72-ft. Hinckley built 1956
- Susanna — 48-ft. Abeking-Rasmussen built 1957
- Thistledown — 39-ft. Concordia yawl built 1958
- Silk — Sparkman & Stephens 6-meter built 1936
- Speedalong — 54-ft. Consolidated motor yacht built 1934

We Also Provide Express Parts Procurement & Delivery to Wooden Boats Everywhere.

Wayfarer is also proud to sponsor the Classic Yacht Regatta in Antigua

Carrying on the world-famous tradition of fine Maine craftsmanship

Please call, fax, or write for our brochures.

WAYFARER MARINE CORPORATION
Sea Street, Camden, Maine 04843 • Box 667
207-236-4378 • Fax: 207-236-2371
We monitor channels 9 and 16.
For over a century, the Casco Bay Hampton has served the needs of Maine watermen. Today, these 22" diesel-powered wooden boats nicely fit recreation needs. They are efficient, sea-worthy, maneuverable, and beautiful.

Details may be obtained by sending $5 to:

RICHARD S. PULSIFER
RFD 3045, BRUNSWICK, ME 04011 • 207-725-5457 or 2243

WEST PASSAGE, NARRAGANSETT BAY
Complete Service Facility

- Structural Woodworking & Cabinetry
- Mechanical/Electrical
- Yacht, Hauling & Storage
- Moorings

1954 Concordia Yawl "Hero"

DUTCH HARBOR BOAT YARD
252 Narragansett Ave., Jamestown RI 02835
401-423-0630 Fax 401-423-3834

BUILD YOUR OWN BOAT

GLEN marine designs
America's #1 Designers of boats for the Home Builder. ALL Plans include FULL SIZE PATTERNS and INSTRUCTIONS. Feel confident you have the best.

HUGE 168-pg DESIGN BOOK
HUNDREDS of exclusive designs 7' to 55', all prepared by GLEN-L's own naval architects. SAIL/POWER/Rower Build in WOOD, FIBERGLASS, STEEL or ALUMINUM. ORDER DESIGN BOOK NOW — ONLY $4 — AIRMAIL FREE "Boatbuilding Supplies" Catalog. Low DISCOUNT prices on fastenings, fiberglass materials, resins, glues, EPOXIES and MORE.

BOAT BUILDING HOW-TO LIBRARY
Books written specifically for the amateur boat builder that belong in every boating library.

"ROB ROY" A 14½′x29″ Stitch-n-Glue plywood canoe. Weight: 30-43 lbs. Fast, fun-easy to build. Plans & Patterns $41

"POT LUCK" A 33′x10′7″ lobster boat — a work boat with character. Build in Wood or Fiberglass. Plans & Patterns: Wood: $170, Fiberglass: $176

"MIST MISS" Echo of the past! This classic 18′, center mount, inboard runabout will turn heads wherever she goes. Plans & Patterns $58 (Frame kit available)

"CHESSIE FLYER" A 27′x6″ coastal cruising sailboat originally developed for the oyster trade. Operates with speed & safety in shoal conditions. Simple to build. Plans & Patterns $111

GLEN marine designs
9152 Rosecrans, Box 1604/SWEI, Bellflower, CA 90706

NAME__________________________________________
ADDRESS________________________________________
CITY____________________________________________
STATE____ ZIP___________

Phone: 213-630-6258 FAX 213-630-6280

GLEN marine designs
9152 Rosecrans, Box 1604/SWEI, Bellflower, CA 90706

May/June 1991 • 137
COMMON SENSE DESIGNS
BUILD A BETTER BOAT THAN YOU CAN BUY
Designs by Bolger

MICRO
Possibly the best pocket cruiser around. Plans $75.00

TENNESSEE
Old-time looks, 21st-century performance. Plans $75.00

MARTHA JANE
"A most significant sharpie."—Mike O'Brien. Plans $95.00

BIRDWATCHER
The boat for those who vow to tread lightly on the earth. Plans $85.00

Catalog with these and 12 other Bolger designs......$5.00
All inexpensive, quick and easy; designed with the home builder in mind. Join the revolution to common sense.

P.O. Box 91429-W
Portland, OR 97291-0429

WOODEN BOATBUILDING, DESIGN, REPAIR

SERVICE MARITIME IND.

WAYLAND MARINE, LTD. - Ron Mueller
P.O. Box 5981, Dept. WB, Bellingham WA 98227-5981

Our 20' Ocean Pointer combines the aesthetic beauty of traditional boats with the low maintenance of strip-planked/epoxy construction.

SPRITE SKIFF KIT
Classic Sliding Seat Rowing
15'3" x 36"
20" w/beam 60#
Hundreds of first-time builders tell us the complete, precisely pre-cut package is a great value, is easy and fun to assemble, is swift and stable to row, is versatile for fun and health, and is simply...beautiful!
WAYLAND MARINE, LTD. - Ron Mueller
P.O. Box 5981, Dept. WB, Bellingham WA 98227-5981
CONTEMPORARY CLASSICS

These distinctive cruising yacht designs were created for living aboard and cruising in comfort and style. Using modern construction materials and techniques, we're able to provide all the classic elegance of the old Mathis-Trumpy era yachts, with greatly reduced maintenance. The 52' Fantail Motoryacht (above right) is just one of a wide range of sizes we're working on now. Send $35 for our large fantail yachts study plans set.

FOR MORE INFORMATION on these and other imaginative designs, call Jay Benford at 301-745-3235, or write to:

BENFORD DESIGN GROUP
P.O. Box 447-A
St. Michaels, MD 21663

Why did Cruising World mention "a heavily illustrated showcase of the best cruising sailboat design of the last decade," include more designs by Jay Benford than by any other designer? The author, Danny Greene, is the design editor of Cruising World magazine, and he gets to see all the best designs. He says, "Benford's boats all seem to have some sort of magical quality, a unique character all their own that defies definition." And, "One often hears of a naval architect combining traditional design with modern building techniques. It may be that Jay Benford has created the ultimate marriage of the two in this breathtaking design."

You can learn more about these designs by reading Cruising Yachts by Jay R. Benford. It's filled with salty and practical solutions for your next cruising yacht. Use the order form and see for yourself. Only $35.00 postpaid, first class.

P.S. We guarantee it!
If you're not satisfied that this is the greatest collection of innovative yacht designs you've seen, return the book within 30 days for a full refund.

NEW BOOKS

SMALL CRAFT PLANS
15 complete designs for Skiffs & Tenders from the boards of the Benford Design Group.

Build your own dinghy, small craft, or tender from these full sets of drawings. Plans for 7'10" to 18-footers in cold-molded, carvel, lapped-stake, plywood, and fiberglass construction are included, along with photos of some completed boats. 96 pages, softcover. $18 postpaid ($15 plus $3 postage and handling).

SMALL SHIPS
Tug, Freighters, Ferries & Excursion Boats from the boards of the Benford Design Group.

Designs and ideas for working vessels and workboat heritage yachts, with color and b/w photos, and scores of design drawings. 112 pages, softcover. $18 postpaid ($15 plus $3 postage and handling).

Please send me:
1. The Works (Includes all of the following books) for a special price of $70—plus $11 dollar savings.
2. Cruising Yachts, our 200 page hardcover design book, chock full of detailed drawings & photos. $35 postpaid.

Please send study plans of:

Check or money order enclosed
Please charge my Visa/MasterCard
Number
Exp. Date
Name
Address
Phone

BENFORD DESIGN GROUP
P.O. Box 447-A, St. Michaels, MD 21663
(301) 745-3235

May/June 1991 • 139
CHRIS WHITE DESIGNS, Inc.

65' Catamaran
USCG approved for 49 passengers; in wood/epoxy

Atlantic 46 Cruising Catamaran
Several now building in strip-plank
For design portfolio (Cats, Tris 15' to 65') send $20.
Autographed copy of "The Cruising Multihull" send $27.95
Foreign orders add $10 for airmail

48 Bush St., S. Dartmouth, MA 02748
508-997-0059

A full service boatyard specializing in wooden boat restoration and maintenance. Highly skilled technicians and mechanics, as well as fine woodworking and joinery assures the best for your boat. Our facilities also include an indoor heated shed and 25 ton travellift. Call us and see what we can do for you.

Lapstrake Wood Canoes & Tenders

Traditional and modified designs for sailing and rowing. Mahogany plywood construction.
Specs and Photos $3.00
William Clements
Boatbuilder
P.O. Box K7W
18 Mt. Pleasant Street
North Billerica, MA 01862
(508) 663-3103

New Classics Abuilding
55' Schooner under construction.
Combine Business with Pleasure.

Custom Hardware * Rigging * Firm Prices on New Construction
RE. ROLLINS • SCOTLAND BRIDGE RD.
YORK, MAINE 03909 • 207-363-6237

SURF SCOTER

Try unlimited cruising at twice the speed of sail. "Surf Scoter" travels at 10-18 knots with 70-90 hp outboard, trailerable and comfortable with 6'4" headroom in pilot-house. Available as finished boat or amateur plans.

Catalog of Designs $7.00
Surf Scoter Study Plans $15.00
DEVLIN DESIGNING BOAT BUILDERS
2424-B Gravelly Beach Loop
Olympia, WA 98502 1 (206) 866-0164
The Ultimate Power Boat Investment

In the 1920's and 30's, the incomparable GarWood mahogany runabouts created a legend forged of hand crafted beauty and blazing performance. Today, through the consummate efforts of Tom and Larry Turcotte, renowned restorers of antique GarWoods, the legend lives on.

New GarWoods are available in lengths from the 22' Streamliner to the 33' Commemorative Baby Gar. In addition this year, two new models include the 19' Custom Runabout and the 16' Speedster. Incorporating today's technology, new GarWoods are stronger, more durable and carefree than their noble predecessors.

GarWood, the ultimate power boat investment.

Michael Porter - Boatbuilder
Custom & Stock Boats in Wood to 40 feet
Chebeague Island, Maine 04017 • 207-846-3145

The most complete line of rowing equipment available in North America includes both wood and composite shells, plus rowing hardware, oars, clothes, books, and videos. Our location on the water and adjacent to a quaint country inn is convenient for trying our boats and taking lessons.

603-659-2548
RFD 2 Newmarket Rd. Durham, NH 03824
Multihulls in Power & Sail
- Composite & Wood/Epoxy
- Advanced Design & Construction
- Rapid Construction Strategies

Design Portfolio (MC/Visa/Am Ex.) $7 US and Canada • $10 Overseas Air

Kurt Hughes Scaling Designs
612-1/2 West McGraw • Seattle, WA 98119
(206) 284-6346 fax: (206) 283-4106

SUPERIOR DINGHY
7'6" x 4'4" x 55 lbs.
Classic clinker dinghy for the yachtsman who wants the very best.
8', 10', and 12' sailing models available.

GREAT LAKES BOATBUILDING
Custom Builders Row, Power, and Sail to 30'
Michael Kiefer—Boatwright
Rt. 5, Box 120-3, South Haven, MI 49090 616-637-6805

D.F. WILMES, BOATBUILDER
- Plank-on-frame construction in the traditional manner
- Repairs and restorations to classic hulls
- Wooden masts and spars
- Stock boat: 18' diesel launch (send for specifications)
120 Warner Rd. East Haddam, CT 06423 (203)873-1051

Models available: 16' Barrel Back Racer, 20' Sport Runabout, 20' Sport Speedster, 26' Luxury Runabout
806 Queen Street • Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 • (808) 536-9161
For over 23 years, Billings Diesel and Marine has been providing one-stop service for yachts of all sizes, from all over and for all types of jobs. Large or small, power or sail, Billings offers two new buildings affording 10 bays for indoor storage of boats to 60'. Boats of up to 150' in length can be hauled, and a heated, under-cover railway is available for boats up to 100'. Experience Billings Diesel & Marine's service. From new boat construction, through refits and repairs, to complete restoration.
We have recently completed a 36' Newick-designed trimaran, built with DuraKore® and Gougeon’s WEST SYSTEM® epoxy. This exciting construction technique allows for stronger, lighter craft in tune with today’s demanding boating requirements and is particularly well suited for one-off construction.

DAVID NUTT BOATBUILDER
Box 320, Rte. 27S, W. Southport, ME 04576 • 207-633-6009

TRADITIONAL WOODEN BOATS
Since 1978

WINARD WOOD LTD.
10856 McDonald Pk. Rd.
Sidney, B.C. V8L 3J3, Canada

Our new 12,000 sq ft facility offers to yacht owners new construction or total restoration. We have designated 5,000 sq ft, with a 20’ high ceiling, for winter storage and off-season maintenance.

In the last five years, we have restored several old wooden yachts, both power and sail, and built many new ones. You are invited to take advantage of the low overhead of our inland location.

SERVICE
Repower • Wiring & Electronics • Custom Yacht Joinery
Wooden Spars & Rigging • Paint & Varnish
Insurance Estimates & Work
NEW CONSTRUCTION
Endurance 38 • Custom 30 • Monomoy 26 • Boston Whitehall

INTRODUCING
THE WORLD’S MOST COMPLEX MULTI-ChINE KIT BOAT. SHE CAN BE "STITCHED" TOGETHER IN 15 HRS. THAT’S EASY BEAUTY!

Ultra-Light 14’ 95 lbs. 6 chine rowing skill. Our new Winemaster® Dory is the ultimate in computer-produced kit technology. For free brochure write:
Pygmy Boat Co. • P.O. Box 1529
Port Townsend, WA 98368

We are now building another Nat Benjamin design — a 30’ gaff yawl to be launched in July, 1991. Our boats are built to the highest standards with selected tropical hardwoods, as well as native white oak, cedar, and yellow pine. We control the quality from the design to custom hardware, sails, and all aspects of boatbuilding.

For more information on the boatyard and the following designs, please enclose $5 with your inquiry:

8’, 10’, 12’ yacht tenders • 23’ “Cygnet” gaff sloop
25’ “Canvasback” CB gaff sloop • 28’ gaff sloop
30’ “Joan Ellet” gaff yawl • 37’ gaff ketch
40’ “Jessica” gaff sloop • 44’ gaff schooner

508-693-4658
Design * Building * Repair
Designed by Joel White. Plank on oak frame, sloop-rigged, inboard or outboard auxiliary.

LOA - 24’, Beam - 7’ 9”, Draft - 3’ 5”, Displacement - 3,944

Bridges Point Boat Yard
Box 342, Brooklin, ME 04616
(207) 359-2713 or 359-8901

Available for summer completion and delivery. Herreshoff’s timeless classic—the perfect ketch-rigged daysailer/weekender. Accommodations can include a double berth, head and small galley. Built with Maine cedar planking over white oak frames. Dynel-covered plywood decks and Sitka spruce spars.

New Construction • Repair • Storage
ROCKPORT MARINE, INC.
Rockport Harbor, Rockport, Maine 04856
207-236-9651

Here is our latest offering... a 33’ speedster with exotic looks, mile-a-minute speed, and the practical necessities of a day cruiser. A hydraulically operated deck hatch opens to expose a sun pad on the underside and a “hospitality bay” which includes a refrigerator, sink, and occasional table. Please send $5.00 for pictures and information.

Zebcraft R.F.D.1, Box 312, Ashland, NH 03217 (603) 279-7336
BOATBROKERS

1939; 12-Meter racing sloop, Mylne design; built for Sir William Burton; restoration project; very fast pre-war twelve; Original wood mast and some winches.

1927, 10-Meter racing sloop; Starling Burgess design; Abeking & Rasmussen built; remarkably unaltered from the original — opportunity for a "pure" restoration.

Also: Classic 12-Meter yachts for charter.

PO BOX 119-NEWPORT, RI 02840-TEL: 401-847-5007 FAX: 401-849-6140


26' Mackenzie bassboat, 1959. Full-trunk cabin design with enclosed head and galley; V-berths, rebuilt FWC Crusader V8. Very clean and well cared for. Rare model. Asking $9,500.


39' Hood Tor 40. New deck with interior mods, recent diesel, 1984. Recent sails, 1988. This boat is fast and comfortable with a highly motivated seller. Offer $35,000.

43' LOD Chapelle schooner, 1981. Bright-finished hull with "no surprises." 2 private cabins, dinette, Volvo diesel. This boat has unbelievable woodwork and authentic detail and ambiance. "For the schooner man." Located NW. Asking $152,000.


73' WINDWARD PASSAGE. Famous Alan Gurney cold-molded maxi. Newly rebuilt to spectacular standards. Completely ready to sail and cruise anywhere. Asking $1,300,000.

LIZARD KING — 55' Baltimore Clipper Schooner designed by Pete Culler (see Pete Culler’s Boats). U.S. built by Northrup in 1974. Great for charter, sleeps 9, recent major overhaul. Asking $130,000 for further information, contact Alex Crichton.

EDGEWATER YACHT SALES, INC
1306 BRIDGEWAY, SAUSALITO, CA 94965
(415)332-2060

146 • WoodenBoat 100
Wayfarer Marine, Sea Street
P.O. Box 1208 • Camden, Maine 04843
207-236-2383

George Luzier 1987. Strip-planked juniper, laminated DRUMBEAT—49' Charles Wittholz design, OWNER ANXIOUS FOR REASONABLE OFFERS MA

VORTEX — 52 6 Custom S&S/A&K Keel Centerboard Yawl, 1962. Double-planked mahogany/cedar w/ bronze CB trunk, floors, etc. Large & comfortable accom. w/ owner's cabin forward. Lovely, well-built, and well-maintained CCA design. ME. Asking $175,000.


JOAN R — 40' Wittholz Tug-Style Cruiser, 1971. Cedar oak/Monel/bronze. Diesel generator. Sleeps 4 in 3-cabin layout w/ stall shower, reefer, etc. VHF, depth, Loran C. Owner has implemented all recommendations by recent owner's purchase of another yacht. MA. $129,000.


FAVORITA — 59' Walsted Full-Powered Center Cockpit Auxiliary Sloop.

DOGENDO II — 58 Frederick Shephed Ketch built by White Bros, England, 1902. Teak/oak/copper, teak deck 140-hp GM diesel. Sleeps 9. 4 staterooms. Former owners include Royal Yacht Squadron, King Farouk of Egypt & the Bagatti Automobile family. FL/CARB115,000


ARCHANGEL — 36' International 660 Yawl by Henry/deDood, 1961. Tight seam mahogany over lami. decks. 5 Well equipped w/ EPIRBs. auto-pilot, speed. Lorran C. etc. Built to high standards & well main. by knowledgeable owner. NY. Asking $50,000.


GREENWICH — 55'6" Doehoeck 60' Yawl by Walsted of Denmark, 1967. Double-planked mahogany, varnished topsides, teak deck. Westerbeke diesel. Sleeps H. Owner has implemented all recommendations by recent survey. Our highest recommendation. ME. $220,000.

NEW LISTINGS WELCOME • MORE LISTINGS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST
Westerbeke 40 rebuilt '89. Sleeps 4. 7 sails w/furler. Reduced to $19,500. ME.

42' GRAND BANKS 1966  trawler. Twin Ford diesels w/1875  hours. Very clean. $63,000. MA.

42'3" CUSTOM pilothouse trawler yacht by our office. Built in 1986 of cold-molded epoxy system. Galley down with washer/dryer. Heated and air conditioned. Full electronics and sailing dinghy. Ideal liveaboard with both oil heat and air. Loaded, and all in very good condition. $84,900.


52' Gaff cutter, '38 (GROOTE BEER) 158 HP. 6 Cyl.

50'S&S yawl. '47 (EGRET) .....85,000
50'Coggie ketch ........................95,000
50'Forrester ketch 125,000
50'S&S yawl. '47 (EGRET) .....85,000
52' Gaff cutter, '38 (BROOTE BEER)

35' Jensen, '63............................29,900
36 Crocker ketch, '56 ................35,000
38 Lobsteryacht, '35 ....................79,500
40 Concordia PH, '46 ..................42,500
40 Crealock motorsailer, '62 ................79,500
40' Mayflower ketch, blt 1961, North Sails, all cabin. Excellent condition. SELECTED BROKERAGE

1930 Hackerplant 28’ Original Hardware
454 V-8 330 H.P. Green Leather Interior
Custom Trailer $86,000.

$89,500.

Well suited for liveaboard or o/s. Brewer design, built 1983. As featured in WB#99, p.67. $159,000.

MIRAKA — 40' Mayflower ketch, blt 1961. Excellent condition throughout. Well suited for liveboard or o/s. $89,500.

Mahina Cruising Yachts is the Pacific Northwest’s resource center for classic sail and power craft and offshore cruising boats. Contact us with your requirements.
DICTATOR 31' 1904 Robert McLain Friendship Sloop
There is really nothing quite like a Friendship sloop for a pleasant summer sail! Entirely restored by Jams Newman in the '70s, DICTATOR is one of the most famous examples of this popular type of vessel. Call us. Asking $35,000

SAGA 53' 1941 Flybridge Yacht Fisherman
Built for Charles Payson as the replacement for his famous commuter yacht by Quincy Adams Yacht Yard to a Sparkman & Stephens design, SAGA is a distinctive motoryacht. With impressive performance and appearance, her character is equally suited for the yachtsman who enjoys sport fishing. Asking $89,900

GONE WITH THE WIND 50' 1938 Custom Ketch-Rig Motorsailer
Comfort and style for the serious cruising sailor. GONE WITH THE WIND was custom built by Mayea Boatworks of Fair Haven, Michigan. Participant in numerous rendezvous and regattas over the years, she is familiar to many along the coast. She has been continuously upgraded and is well recommended. Asking $110,000

QUEEN OF SCOTTS 1928 ELCO "FIFTY" Flattop Motoryacht
The queen of the fleet. Few vessels of this vintage are in such fine condition. QUEEN OF SCOTTS has been extremely well cared for by the same owner for many years. Offering all the unique comfort, grace and elegance these vessels are noted for, the "Fifty" is regarded by many as the epitome of the classic motoryacht. Serious inquiries are encouraged. Please contact us for further details or to schedule an inspection.

Below is a partial list of current offerings. If you do not see what you are looking for, please call us and we will do our best to help you find your perfect wooden boat.

(203) 572-8810  FAX (203) 572-0036
Post Office Box 652 * Mystic, CT 06355

May/June 1991 • 149
We have several fine Concordia 39s and 41s available from $45,000 to $85,000. A rare opportunity to own a proven classic in fine condition.

WHITEHAWK—Incomparable 105’ showpiece combines modern construction techniques, exquisite joinerwork, and timeless aesthetic appeal. Price reduced

ZORRA—72’ Illingworth/Primrose yawl, 1965. Immensely strong, fast, and powerful. Ideal for world cruising or crewed charter work. Four double staterooms. $375,000

50’ Eldridge-McInnis pilothouse trawler EDWARD M. CROSBY, 1964. Heavily built with ice sheathing. Twin diesels, recent generator. Excellent condition. Reduced to $58,000

42’ Gauntlet class cutter WEST FLIGHT, 1948. Extensive rebuild 1981-85, including new frames, floors and decks, interior engine wiring, etc. Exceptional strength and seawildness make this an excellent choice for offshore and extended cruising. Reduced to $65,000

52’ Inscape offshore North Sea trawler/motorsailer, 1964. Massively built, with huge accommodations. In fine condition. $150,000

26’ Custom Controversy CB sloop, 1963. Excellent condition. In commission. $18,500

32’ Bolger Downeast-style cruiser/picnic, 1968. 25-knot cruise. $17,500

32’ Rhodes Weekender, rebuilt 1966-68. Recent sails & gear. Asking $30,000

32’ Paine/Lawley cruising 6-meter. Fine condition. Asking $41,500


44’ LOD pilothouse ketch. 50-hp twin diesels. Pitch pine on oak; Scottish built for Lord Meredith and completely refurbished. A beauty! Asking $83,900.

42’ Krogen motorsailer. Teak hull, 6-71 diesel gen. Beautiful cosmetics; boatyard maintained & stored under cover; crow’s nest. Asking $65,000.


30’ Elco cruiser. 1937. Triple-planked white cedar, 50 hrs. on rebuilt Palmers. Refastened and restored; covered storage keeps this classic looking beautiful. Reasonably priced at $42,000.

Phone for More Details (305) 525-0511 Fax (305) 525-9380
2178 SE 17th Street • Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33316

SARGENT
YACHT SALES, INC.
P.O. BOX 463 CATAUET, MA 02534
508-564-6361

At Parker’s Boat Yard • Edwin A. Sargent & Charles A. Beggs

57’ Elco Flybridge Motoryacht. 1940. Over 5000 man-hours spent in major refit 1990/91. Must see! Reduced to $195,000.

57’ Lawley built, Paine design famous MACKINAC RACER, restored and ready to be enjoyed. Asking $79,000.

50’ Lawley built, Paine design famous MACKINAC RACER, restored and ready to be enjoyed. Asking $79,000.

44’ LOD pilothouse ketch. 50-hp twin diesels. Pitch pine on oak; Scottish built for Lord Meredith and completely refurbished. A beauty! Asking $83,900.


MANY OTHER LISTINGS
RESTORATION * CUSTOM CONSTRUCTION
PAIR SHIP’S WHEELS, authentic Burma teak, 5’8” circa 1900. $1,200 each. T. Reilly, Bayridge, Greenwich, NH 03840. 603-436-6286.


ANNO DAY SKIFFS built to order. Competitive rates, quality service for all wooden boat needs. Home of the Arey’s Pond Catboat. AREYS POND BOATYARD, P.O. Box 222, South Orleans, MA 02662. 508-255-0994.


WORLD’S LARGEST SELECTION of new guideboats and accessories; oars, yokes, hardware. INDIAN POINT GUIDEBOATS, 732W Midland Ave., Midland, PA 15059.

CRUISE THE HISTORIC SOUTH COAST OF ENGLAND aboard the traditional 72’ wooden-built gentleman’s motor yacht “Thelma VI,” based in Cowes, the home of British yachting. Elegant mahogany and oak interior and huge deck space combine to make coastal exploration an unequalled pleasure, with our professional crew at your disposal. 6-day cruises for up to 7 guests from $825/person. 1- and 3-day cruises also available. Full-color brochure and details: CLASSIC: OCEAN YACHT CHARTERS, 79A Anson Rd., Narragansett, RI 02882. (401) 783-1000.
SAIL/HIKE THE GREAT LAKES: Classic 6-day windjammer cruises on one of the largest traditional sailing vessels on the Great Lakes. The 114’ two-masted topsail schooner “Manitou” offers superb sailing and hiking to the spectacular islands and coastal villages in the clear waters of northern Lakes Michigan and Huron. The 105’ schooner “Malabar” offers a popular overnight “Floating Bed and Breakfast” sailing package and 2-hour day sails. Great adventures in the “freshwater seas!” Brochures: TRAVERSE TALL SHIP CO., Box W, 13900 W. Bay Shore Dr., Traverse City, MI 49684. 616-941-2000.


EARN a two-year degree in Yacht Operations, in Marina and Boatyard Management, or in Yacht/Small Craft Naval Architecture. MAINE MARITIME ACADEMY, Castine, ME 04420. ME, 800-443-5244; USA, 800-227-8465.

BOATING QUESTIONS? Our individual lofting and building workshops have been the answer since 1972; they are geared to your schedule and problems. Spend a few hours to a week working with Walter Simmons at DUCK TRAP WOODWORKING, Box 88, Lincolnville, ME 04849. 207-789-5383; fax, 207-789-5124.

LAKE MICHIGAN CHARTER, 38’ Alden schooner, built 1926. Milwaukee; hourly, daily, weekly; instructions. NORWESTER, 7413 University Ave., Middleton, WI 53562. 608-831-9008, evenings; 414-274-9010, after May 15.

LAKE MICHIGAN CHARTER, 45’ Schooner “Alamara,” a traditional gaff-rigged vessel for families is available bareboat to qualified charterers only. Located Castine, Maine. “Alamara” sleeps 8 in a large main cabin and 4 forward. No frills; this well-found boat is for the traditional mariner. Llewellyn Bigelow, 423 S. Lee St., Alexandria, VA, 22314.

LEARN TO CHARTER. Live aboard 40’ Sparkman & Stephens yawl (WoodenBoat No. 98, pg. 58-59) for two — Friday summer course for two in cruising the Chesapeake. $550 each, including food. SEA FEVER CRUISING SCHOOL, Box 4230W, George School, Newtown, PA 18940. 215-968-0315.


WOOD-AND-CANOE CANOE BUILDING COURSE, August 12-23. Can come away with own canoe. Eight models to choose from. Call or write: Outdoor Program, UMD, 10 University Dr., Duluth, MN 55812. 218-726-7170.

LEARN TRADITIONAL WOODEN BOATBUILDING in the wooden boat capitol of the Pacific Northwest. (See feature article in WoodenBoat No. 62.) We offer a six-month program, weekend workshops, summer seminars, and build-your-own-boat program. Current projects: 39’ cutter, 25’ topsail cutter, 15’ sloop. Write NORTHWEST SCHOOL OF WOODEN BOATBUILDING, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, WA 98368. 206-385-4948.

IMMERSE YOURSELF in traditional wooden boat building. Lofting—launching. 2-year apprenticeships, 6-week internships. Shorter courses available. Call or write for summer brochure: ROCKPORT APPRENTICE SHOP, P.O. Box 539D, Rockport, ME 04841. 207-236-6071.

TALL SHIP CO., Box W, 13390 W. Bay Shore Dr., Traverse City, MI 49684. 616-941-2000.

LEARN TO CHARTER. Live aboard 40’ Sparkman & Stephens yawl (WoodenBoat No. 98, pg. 58-59) for two — Friday summer course for two in cruising the Chesapeake. $550 each, including food. SEA FEVER CRUISING SCHOOL, Box 4230W, George School, Newtown, PA 18940. 215-968-0315.


WOOD-AND-CANOE CANOE BUILDING COURSE, August 12-23. Can come away with own canoe. Eight models to choose from. Call or write: Outdoor Program, UMD, 10 University Dr., Duluth, MN 55812. 218-726-7170.

LEARN TRADITIONAL WOODEN BOATBUILDING in the wooden boat capitol of the Pacific Northwest. (See feature article in WoodenBoat No. 62.) We offer a six-month program, weekend workshops, summer seminars, and build-your-own-boat program. Current projects: 39’ cutter, 25’ topsail cutter, 15’ sloop. Write NORTHWEST SCHOOL OF WOODEN BOATBUILDING, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, WA 98368. 206-385-4948.

IMMERSE YOURSELF in traditional wooden boat building. Lofting—launching. 2-year apprenticeships, 6-week internships. Shorter courses available. Call or write for summer brochure: ROCKPORT APPRENTICE SHOP, P.O. Box 539D, Rockport, ME 04841. 207-236-6071.

SOUND SCHOOL LONGBOAT EDUCATION PROGRAM. Rediscover Puget Sound and the San Juan Islands onboard authentic reconstructions of the longboats used by Northwest explorer Captain George Vancouver. seamanship training and environmental education for youth, family, and adults. Free catalog: SOUND SCHOOL, c/o The Pure Sound Society, P.O. Box 526, Vashon, WA 98070. 206-463-5607.

MARINE SURVEYOR TRAINING COURSE. NAVTECH nationwide home study course includes survey forms; USCG NAVCS, licensing, business guide. $195 complete. 800-245-4425, toll free. FL, 813-233-6539.

YANMAR MARINE DIESEL ENGINES, 9-170 hp. Strong, dependable power. Worldwide parts and service. Complete engine-installation packages available. We ship throughout North and South America. Call for special discount price! OLDFORTE MARINE. Sayer’s Wharf, Newport, RI 02840. 401-847-9109; fax, 401-846-5599.

Zenith marine carburetors. Call FOLEY INC., 800-233-6539.

WANTED: Old raceboat engines; Packard, Liberty, Hisso, etc. Also Scripps, Lycoming, Hall-Scott, etc. Also want old Packard, Liberty, Hisso, etc. Also Scripps, 9-170 hp. Strong, dependable power.

RELIABLE STEAM ENGINE CO. Steam engines and boilers. Catalog, $5. Box 671, Waldport, OR 97394.

Large inventory of Chris-Craft engines and parts. MITCHE, 612-472-6122, MN.

MAJORED 283 MATCHED PAIR V-8 FLAGSHIP ENGINES. Transmissions complete. Resume, also pictures. Dick Satterlee, 212 W. Mount Hope, Lansing, MI 48910. 517-371-3100.


ULTRALIGHTS—Traditionally elegant canoes so light and easy to handle you’ll find yourself on the water a lot more often. EASY glued-plywood lapstrake construction using readily available materials, yields a craft DURABLE for generations. Hundreds of first-time builders report great success. Complete plans/patterns (no lofting), $39. Plans + 140 pg how-to book, $55. Specify 11 1/2’, 14’, or 16’model. MC or VISA welcome. THE HILL FAMILY BOATBUILDING CO., RR #1, Box 2310, Huntington, VT 05846. 802-434-2532.

COMMON SENSE DESIGNS. See our ad in the Boatbuilders’ Section.


LOW-COST BOATS: "YOU CAN BUILD IT." FREE PLAN "Gloucester Gull" Rowing Dory: Brochure/Photos. (99) Boat Plans: Fishing/Surfing/Sailing/Power Dories: only $3.00/$5.00 airmail. Write: GAS SAVER/DOY SKIFFS, Box 720, Galveston, TX 77553-0720.

BUILD "LITTLE GEM." 13’6”x 4’’ rowing skiff. Easy-to-build, attractive Hat-bottomed plywood design requires no jigs or lofting. 55 hours to construct. Rows easily, yet stable and roomy. 795-lb capacity, 10 mph with 4-hp outboard. Ideal for first-time builder. Plans and instructions, $20. Study packet, 12 designs for 11-26’ rowing, sailing, and power craft: $4. KEN SWAN, P.O. Box 267, Hubbard, OR 97032. 503-982-5062.

CLASSIFIED

May/June 1991 • 153
UFA FOX’S CLASSIC REDWING is now available. This robust and speedy one-design—renowned for its seaworthiness—is an able racer, daysailer, and camp cruiser. Redwing features sound larch planking on oak frames, distinctive red sails, and wooden centerboard or iron centerplate. See us at the WoodenBoat Classic Regatta Series. WOLF BOATS—82863rd Ave., Riverdale, MD 20737. 301-277-6068.

15'DOUBLE-PADDLE CANOE. Mine cost $100 for materials. Plans with full-sized patterns, $20; with jig-built frames, $45. John Teitscheid, Star Rte. #2, Box 175, Crescent City, FL 32112-467-2933.


BEAVER BOAT PLANS—patterns and instruction. Exotic appearance. Brochure, $2; SASE free. Plans, $19-95. Dennis Herrit, Dept. 9, 134 Garfield Ave., Butler, PA 16001.


NEW! CONSTANT CAMBER KITS for the ADIRONDACK GOODBOAT, IAKESAILER, CHIMPKAN CANOE, or your own related design. Other parts as desired. Minimum tools and space needed, no experience. Assemble in one to three days, finish at leisure, saving thousands. MASON SMITH, Box 44, North Point Rd., Long Lake, NY 12847. 518-624-6398.

CATBIRD SHOAL-RAFT SHARPIE. Plywood and epoxy construction. Study plans, $55. complete set of plans, $90. Send $3 for New Brochure including popular daysailers, Windward 15 and 17 (see WoodenBoat Nos. 88 and 99), easy-to-build rowing/sailing 15’ Bay Skiff, and many other designs for fun and adventure. Plus free quotations for custom design and construction. WINDWARD DESIGNS, 74 Creek View Rd., Severna Park, MD 21146. 301-544-9553.

FREE BOOK, EZI-BUILD boatbuilding with ALUMINUM, RADIUS CHINE STEEL, GLASS, WOOD/EPOXY. Sail and Power boats 20—70’. Huge range of NEW and PROVEN designs with FULL-SIZE PATTERNS and detailed plans. Custom hulls and decks. Over 10,000 completed boats prove our designs and methods. FREE BOOK sent bulk mail (allow 6 weeks) or include $2 for airmail. Write or call BRUCE ROBERTS, P.O. Box 1086W, Severna Park, MD 21146. 301-544-4311.

FREE BOOK, EZI-BUILD boatbuilding with ALUMINUM, RADIUS CHINE STEEL, GLASS, WOOD/EPOXY. Sail and Power boats 20—70’. Huge range of NEW and PROVEN designs with FULL-SIZE PATTERNS and detailed plans. Custom hulls and decks. Over 10,000 completed boats prove our designs and methods. FREE BOOK sent bulk mail (allow 6 weeks) or include $2 for airmail. Write or call BRUCE ROBERTS, P.O. Box 1086W, Severna Park, MD 21146. 301-544-4311.


SAVE ON RE-COVERING DECKS AND CABINS. Affordable latex re-covering process for wooden boats. Send for easy step-by-step instructions for a durable, waterproof covering technique for your cabin roof, decks, and exterior walls using a nontoxic, environmentally safe material. Simple application; no experience required. Used by commercial fishermen for years. Huge savings over alternative processes. Send $9.50 plus $.50 shipping to: HARBOUR ASSOCIATES, P.O. Box 295, Getzville, NY 14068-0295.


FREE DINGHY PLANS


WHISP—A classic, fine-lined, high-performance ultralight 68-lb. 16 rowing and sailing skiff. Uses only 3 sheets of plywood. Featured in WoodenBoat and Small Boat Journal. Easy to build: over 4000 amateurs have ordered plans. Plans, $35. Or, try one of our other skiffs featured in Ultralight Boatingbuilding. BLUEGILL, 16’outboard utility and family sailing skiff, $36. FLAPJACK, 14’ sailing/rowing skiff, $34. TETRA, 10’ rowing/sailing dinghy, $33. Catalog and photos, $5. STEVE REDMOND, P.O. Box 1605B, Burlington, VT 05402-1605.

BOLGER CART TOPPER PRE-CUT KITS. Build this classy 11’6” x 4’0” 100-lb epoxy-encapsulated Rowboat/Motorboat/Sailboat, for fun and profit!! Kits from $499. Brochure $5. G.F.C. BOATS, RD #1, Box 471B-1, Cape May Court House, NJ 08210.

SHELLBACK SAILING DINGHY—New design by Joel White. Easy to build, lap-strake plywood, using proven construction techniques of Nutshell prams. 11’2” x 4’4”, 90 lbs. Very complete plans include all full-sized patterns, plank layout plan, materials list. $75. Joel White, Brooklin Boat Yard, Brooklin, ME 04616.

CANOE, KAYAK, HISTORIC DECKED CANOE plans. Sail your canoe. Send $1 for information to: ISLAND CANOE, 3556C West Blakely, Bainbridge Island, WA 98110-2205.

DRAGON-CLASS PLANS for modelers, hobbyists. Also, most remarkable America’s Cup defenders: 1851 schooner-yacht “America,” 1901-class “Rainbow.” And famous “Spray,” or the Spanish galleon “Atocha.” Construction plans and instructions, each set $25.50 ppd. JOSEPH SOLE, 4155 S. Braeswood #12, Houston, TX 77025. 713-664-2873, evenings.

TIKI 31, one of JAMES WHARRAM’s Coastal Trek Catamarans, built in Ply/Epoxy/Glass laminate, for people who love the modern wooden sailing boat. DESIGN BOOK of all designs (14-63’), $7 ($9 Canadian). JAMES WHARRAM DESIGNS, Dept. WB, Greenbank Rd., Devonar, Truro, TR3 6PJ, U.K. American stockist: Tom Miliano, Dept. WB, P.O. Box 35177, Sarasota, FL 34242-5177.

CRADLE BOAT “BABYTENDER,” 45 x 22”. Classic lapstrake elegance for the newborn sailor. Complete plans include full-sized patterns for: planks, building molds, backbone, transom, davits, etc.; construction notes and materials list. $45. Information package, $3. JORDAN WOOD BOATS, P.O. Box 194, South Beach, OR 97366 USA.

ELVER—Over 1,000 builders have ordered plans for our double-ended, shoul-draft, trailerable 20’ pocket cruiser. Strip-plank and plywood/epoxy construction, suitable for amateur builders. Plans, $79. Study plan package, $9. Catalog and photos, $5. STEVE REDMOND, P.O. Box 1605B, Burlington, VT 05402-1605.

CHAMELEON—Two-piece nesting dinghy by Danny Greene. 10’4” x 4’2”, stows in 5’4” x 4’2” x 1’8”. Plywood/epoxy, stitch-n-tape construction. Building plans and instructions, $35, includes sprit rig and sliding rowing rig. Study plans $2. OFFSHORE DESIGN LTD., P.O. Box 254, Fugit, Bermuda, PGBX.


SHIP AND BOAT PLANS. Model-makers and boatbuilders can obtain copies of plans from the National Watercraft Collection, the works of H.I. Chapelle, H.V. Sucher, the Historic American Merchant Marine Survey, and other collections at the Smithsonian Institution. A 250-page catalog with prices is available for $10 postpaid from: Ship Plans, NMAH 5010, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC 20560. Make remittance payable to the SMITHTONIAN INSTITUTION.

NEW CATALOG OF PLANS AND KITS by Tracy O’Brien. 99-36; for oar, power, and sail. Taped-seam construction. Study package $3, ppd. HEADWATER BOATS, 156 Bunker Creek Rd., Chehalis, WA 98532.

TOOL SHOPS TO DESIGN, BUILD, REPAIR BOATS AND MACHINERY. All positions have been filled and we are busy doing what we do best:

EASY WORK! EXCELLENT PAY!

Cruising boat maintenance, repair, survey consultants, and membership, $40. Information free. Y-FLYER ASSOCIATION, 7349 Scarborough Blvd. E. Dr., Indianapolis, IN 46256. 317-849-7588.

OUT-OF-PRINT marine and industrial engine manuals. Call or write: Gilbert Plumb, Box 718, Essex, CT 06462, 203-767-7351, for price and/or availability.

BOOKS, CHARTS, CRUISING GUIDES. Canada’s largest selection of current nautical books. Catalogue describing more than 1,600 books with 400 photographs now available. Send $4.00 to NAUTICAL MIND, Marine Booksellers & Chart Agents, 249 Queen’s Quay West, Toronto, ON, M5J 2N5, 416-869-3431. ALSO at Unit #101, 19-25 Bastion Square, Victoria, BC, V8W 1J1, Canada.

READ all about the growth of Antique Boating from the beginning. Twenty issues published from 1974-1978. $40 a pack, plus $3 postage. Last 100 packs. Send check to: Ray Nelson, Box 568, Oriskany, NY 13424.

WoodenBoat Nos. 5-6, incomplete; ALSO 12 Rosenfeld photos, 1949. Excellent Best offer. WI, 414-294-3297.


OUT YOUR BACKDOOR Wild new magazine about adventure on a shoestring. Outdoor sport, art, literature, travel. Low-rent, high-brow view out the world’s backdoor. S2. P.O. Box 2183, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

A COLOR MAGAZINE about classic mahogany RUNABOUTS and CRUISERS. Restoration tips, boats for sale, feature stories, and lavish photography. $20 per year (6 issues); outside the U.S., $29. U.S. funds. CLASSIC BOATING, Box 1634-D, Colton, CA 92324.


J. TUTTLE MARITIME BOOKS
1060 Laurel Court
Madison, Wisconsin 53705


BOOKS BY MAIL WORLDWIDE. Send for our new 1990 Catalog: The Book Chandler, 12 Fairfax Pl., Dartmouth, Devon, TQ6 9AE, United Kingdom. Phone, 0803-832448, MasterCard and VISA welcome. Sorry, no secondhand books.

NAUTICAL BOOKS: FREE CATALOG/SWAR. Open shop with 10,000 out-of-print books about boats. COLUMBIA TRADING CO., 504 Main St. (Rte. 6A), West Barnstable, MA 02668. 508-362-8966.

LOOKING FOR TUCK, a Concordia owner sailing the Chesapeake. Current owner seeking information on your former boat: 32’ shoal-draft cutter (“Charisma”), Box 5163, Harwich, MA 02645. 508-432-9009.

REAL ESTATE

30-YEAR-OLD MAINE BOATYARD, owner retiring. 280’ protected harbor frontage on 2± acres in Tenants Harbor. Wharf, moorings, floats; two railways; one inside. Shop equipment included. Owner financing available, $495,000. 800-726-1443. 800-726-1443, 8:00 a.m.-4:00 p.m.

MARINAS/CHESAPEAKE BAY Growth opportunities. 301-822-4586. Wilford Land Co., Inc., P.O. Box 953, Easton, MD 21601.

30 x 50 BOAT/CARPENTER shop with power equipment on five acres. Will lease or rent. Fyfe Point, Brooklin, Maine. 207-359-8842.

YACHT SURVEYOR
Extensive background in wooden boat repair

James M. Curry
62 Kelseytown Road
Clinton, CT 06413
(203)669-3119
HAVE TOOLS WILL TRAVEL. Wooden boat builder will build, rebuild, or repair your project. Experienced in all methods of construction. $10/hour. MA, 413-586-2007.

RECHROME—Splendorize your yacht; copper, nickel, chrome system. Contact RECHROME—Splendorize your yacht; your project. Experienced in all methods for quotes: Wade Technology, PA, 215—765-2478.

NEW—COMPETITIVE ANTIQUE & CLASSIC BOAT PROGRAM
Underwritten by Cigna Insurance Co.
GLOBAL MARINE INSURANCE
800-748-0224
For Boat Club or Association Members

OVERHAUL YOUR GALLESTOVE.
One-hour video and parts list; $39. SHORTWAVE MARINE, 564 9th St., Naples, FL 33940.

WANT YOUR GOOD BOAT DELIVERED? Call Roger Taylor, 220 South Main St., Rockland, ME 04841. 207-596-7652.


SPARS
OPEN BOAT SAILORS
WE HAVE THE TRADITIONAL COMPASS FOR YOU.
Manufactured by Dirigo, compass makers since 1911, of the finest bronze and copper. Three inch card with gimbal. $108.00; make your own box. With varnished mahogany box, as shown, $5.12.00.
Please include shipping: $10.00 for 2-day shipping; $16.00 for overnight shipping. Maine residents, please add 5% sales tax. Mail orders to: Penobscot Marine Hardware P.O. Box 758, Camden, ME 04843 207-236-8622


SPECIALIZED INSTRUMENTS & BLOCKS FOR BOAT DESIGNERS. Finest weights, splines, ship curves, planimeters, scaled human form templates (available again!), and more, including over 50 important titles on design theory and practice. Catalog, $1. WATERLINES Inc., Box 1534-W, Southold, NY 11971. 516-765-1960.

CAST-IRON ANCHORS TO BRITISH ADMIRALTY FORMULA WITH ROPE-BOUND OAK STOCK. 10-lb is 13x16x16”; $89 + $10. 16-lb is 15x20x20”; $119 + $12. 24-lb is 18x24x24”; $149 + $12. PA res. add 6% tax. Limited-edition bronze/walnut in 10-lb at $259. Send check or money order to: CLASSIC WORKS, P.O. Box 1362, Alipipqua, PA 15001. 412-375-8114.

POLISHED BRONZE WINCHES. The Murray Winch has been the choice of serious offshore sailors for decades. Murray Winches with their massive bronze casings are long lasting, are easy to maintain, come with bottom handles, and are economical. Prices begin at $140. For information, call 800-933-3600, or write: THE WOODEN BOAT SHOP, 1007 NE Boat St., Seattle, WA 98105. Dealer and OEM inquiries invited.

LARGEST SELECTION OF guideboats, oars, and hardware. Custom oars. INDIAN POINT GUIDEBOATS, 733W Midland Ave., Midland, PA 15059.
MARLINESPIKES—excellent quality, forged, heat treated, six sizes. SASE for list. Mark Ruhl, 2517 Maryland Ave., Baltimore, MD 21218.

FREE DISCOUNT WOODWORKING TOOLS AND SUPPLIES CATALOG. Best prices for over 3,000 brand name products. Trendlines, Dept WBT1, Box 6447, Chelsea, MA 02150. 800-366-6966.


IRONWORK: goosenecks, boom bails, chainplates, etc. Traditional designs; HEAVILY GALVANIZED. Contact: Craig, 800-553-4772.

WOODEN BOAT SCHOOL is looking for complete/partial rig and or sails for our new John Marples-designed 23' Constant Camber trimaran. The rig from a Hobie 21, Hobie Supercat 20, or Hobie 18 would be ideal. Any leads can be forwarded to Rich Hilsinger, Director, WoodenBoat School, Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616, 207-359-4651.

CLASSIFIED STUFF—small boats. Contact: Paul Damani Jr., Box 307, Palos Verdes Estates, CA 90274. 310-274-1931.

IRWIN: THE AMERICAN QUALITY THREADED MARINE FASTENER CATALOG. 1/4, 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", and 1". Sheet sizes 4 x 8, 4 x 10, 4 x 12, 4 x 16, 4 x 18, 4 x 20. Handsome Philippine ribbon stripe, or rotary-cut mahogany marine plywood. 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 4 x 8. Elegent teak marine plywood, 1/4", 1/2", 3/4", 4 x 8, width full 16". Teak veneers front and back. Teak plywood (teak with oolly lines for deckin, etc.), 4 x 8 x 14'. Most of our products are sold in full sheets, half sheets, or precision cut to size, avoiding waste to you. Solid teak and mahogany, also. Shipping by UPS, common carrier, USA. BOULTER PLYWOOD CORP., WB, 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145. 617-666-1340.

IRWIN: THE AMERICAN QUALITY THREADED MARINE FASTENER CATALOG. 1/4, 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", and 1". Sheet sizes 4 x 8, 4 x 10, 4 x 12, 4 x 16, 4 x 18, 4 x 20. Handsome Philippine ribbon stripe, or rotary-cut mahogany marine plywood. 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 4 x 8. Elegent teak marine plywood, 1/4", 1/2", 3/4", 4 x 8, width full 16". Teak veneers front and back. Teak plywood (teak with oolly lines for deckin, etc.), 4 x 8 x 14'. Most of our products are sold in full sheets, half sheets, or precision cut to size, avoiding waste to you. Solid teak and mahogany, also. Shipping by UPS, common carrier, USA. BOULTER PLYWOOD CORP., WB, 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145. 617-666-1340.


BE QUIET! MARINE SOUNDBPROOFING MATERIALS • ENGINE SPACE INSULATION • LEAD FOAM • LEAD FIBERGLASS • ACOUSTIC PANELS • ACOUSTIC CABIN LINERS • AQUADRIVE ENGINE MOUNTING • MANY OTHER RELATED PRODUCTS

DOOR MATS, ROPE FENDERS, and other neat, knotted salty sailors' stuff. DOOR MATS, ROPE FENDERS, and quality work. Heavily galvanized. håvelyanized. Brochure $2. GARY THE WELDER, P.O. Box 142, Point Richmond, CA 94807.

FIBERGLASS MOLDS

WANTED: Send full information, price, photos. Will return photos. David Remington, 1496 Avon Ln., #38, North Lauderdale, FL 33068.

WANTED: Back issues of Classic Boating magazine; Nos. 1-8, 17-19, 27, 28. Contact: Craig, 800-553-4772.

WANTED: DIFFERENT TYPES OF COLD MOLDED CONSTRUCTION—used for both wood and composite. We specialize in veneers for cold-molded construction. THE DEAN COMPANY, Department W, Box 426, Gresham, OR 97080. (503) 666-2161 FAX (503) 666-8336.

WANTED: Parts, accessories, for 20-hp China diesel. Write: J. Schroeder, P.O. Box 4, Ouzinkie, AK 99644.

WANTED: VENTNOR 1930-1945 race-boat. Also any information or history on Ventnor, OH, 513-390-2161.

WANTED: VENTNOR 1930-1945 race-boat. Also any information or history on Ventnor, OH, 513-390-2161.

WANTED: Back issues of Classic Boating magazine; Nos. 1-8, 17-19, 27, 28. Contact: Craig, 800-553-4772.


WANTED: VENTNOR 1930-1945 race-boat. Also any information or history on Ventnor, OH, 513-390-2161.

WANTED: parts, accessories, for 20-hp China diesel. Write: J. Schroeder, P.O. Box 4, Ouzinkie, AK 99644.

SEAWORTHY CLASSIC, 35' LWL. Excellent condition and ready for Atlantic crossing. Hanss, Uhlandstr 7, 8209 Wiesbaden, Germany. 0611-300687.


ATLANTIC WHITE CEDAR—recently acquired, large supply, top quality. MARINE WOODS—Teak, mahogany, juniper, marine plywood, etc. No minimum. Olyve Hardwoods, Wilmington, NC. 919-686-4611 or 800-221-1413.

WOODS

NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR—recently acquired, large supply, top quality. MARINE WOODS—Teak, mahogany, juniper, marine plywood, etc. No minimum. Olyve Hardwoods, Wilmington, NC. 919-686-4611 or 800-221-1413.

PORT ORFORD CEDAR AND PACIFIC COASTAL HARDWOODS—quality wood for all your marine needs. JOHN LESTER HARDWOOD, Box 32, Fortuna, CA 95540. 707-725-2361.


MISSISSIPPI \SHIP KNEES, 1-12." Shipped worldwide. Lucky G. Farms, Box 5920, Hartland, VT, 05443-2079-938-2380.


TEAK, MAHOGANY, WHITE OAK and others. Long lengths, laminated mahogany, white ash, Sitka spruce, Honduras teak, mahogany, white oak—publisher direct, 50% discount. Call or write for prices. HARTWOOD, P.O. Box 1058W, Kennebunk, ME 04046. 938-2380.

SAIL BEAUTIFULLY in lakes, ponds, pools, hot-tubs, bays, or sounds! Finely crafted, traditional solid wood hulls. Built by sailors—guaranteed you'll love the way they sail. Fun for all ages. LOA from 10' to 28'. Kits, materials, and hatches, $800 per order. Call or write for free brochure: 206-966-7245; TIPPECANOE BOATS, 4305 Nobmom Rd., Everson, WA 98247.

YOUR NAME OR BOAT NAME spelled out in full-color signal flags on a heavy-weight cotton sweatshirt, $29.95; or T-shirt, $14.95; + $.50-flag + $3 shipping/handling per order. Visa/MC accepted. Sizes S-XXL. THE BLUE HERON COMPANY, 9 Carlton St., Tobermory, ON, N0H 2RO, Canada, 519-596-2398, fax, 519-596-2304.

CLASSIC "INDIAN" SLOOP POSTER —publisher direct, 50% discount. Indian, P.O. Box 1085W, Kennebunkport, ME 04046.

100% IRISH OR JUST A "WE Bull." Share the fun! High-quality, all-cotton, neon-green T-shirt with screened design. S, M, L, XL. $16 postpaid. PRIVATTEER GRAPHICS, 512 Viewmont, Benicia, CA 94510.

SINGLEMAN'S ENTERPRISES—Hand crafted custom nautical art. Models under sail or with standing rigging. Half-hull models, desktop half models, half models with standing rigging or under full sail. Other custom nautical art upon request. America's Cup models, 1851-present One-designs and production yachts. Classic runabouts—Chris-Craft, etc. All works hand-crafted from original plans and made from selected hardwoods. Custom-made fittings; brass and aluminum. Custom dry-transfer decals for transom names and side-hull artwork. Deal direct with the artist doing the work. For additional information and/or a free brochure, write: SINGLEMAN’S ENTERPRISES, 425 E. Campbell Rd., Schenectady, NY 12303. 518-355-2119.

CUSTOM PHOTOGRAPHIC ENLARGEMENTS from antique glass negatives. Six-masted schooners, early Maine lobstermen, etc. Ready to frame. Pictorial catalog and price list, $1.50. SCHOONERS & SAILS, 13 Farwell Ave., Cumberland, ME 04021.

QUALITY YACHT PORTRAITS. Guaranteed. Call or write for our new brochure: ShipShapes, 461 Mill St., Worcester, MA 01602. 508-753-4850.

BOAT PORTRAITS—Full-color artist's rendering of your boat. Done from your photo; choice of sizes and background. Price $5/ft. NY, 716-621-2398.

MESSING ABOUT IN BOATS? Do it out in full-color signal flags on a heavy-weight cotton sweatshirt. Share the fun! High-quality, all-cotton, silk-screened T-shirts featuring original drawing and famous quotation from The Wind in the Willows. Short sleeve, $15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. Long sleeve, $19.50, light blue; M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

YOUR NAME OR BOAT NAME spelled out in full-color signal flags on a heavy-weight cotton sweatshirt, $29.95; or T-shirt, $14.95; + $.50-flag + $3 shipping/handling per order. Visa/MC accepted. Sizes S-XXL. THE BLUE HERON COMPANY, 9 Carlton St., Tobermory, ON, N0H 2RO, Canada, 519-596-2398, fax, 519-596-2304.

CLASSIC "INDIAN" SLOOP POSTER —publisher direct, 50% discount. Indian, P.O. Box 1085W, Kennebunkport, ME 04046.

100% IRISH OR JUST A "WE Bull." Share the fun! High-quality, all-cotton, neon-green T-shirt with screened design. S, M, L, XL. $16 postpaid. PRIVATTEER GRAPHICS, 512 Viewmont, Benicia, CA 94510.

SINGLEMAN'S ENTERPRISES—Hand crafted custom nautical art. Models under sail or with standing rigging. Half-hull models, desktop half models, half models with standing rigging or under full sail. Other custom nautical art upon request. America's Cup models, 1851-present One-designs and production yachts. Classic runabouts—Chris-Craft, etc. All works hand-crafted from original plans and made from selected hardwoods. Custom-made fittings; brass and aluminum. Custom dry-transfer decals for transom names and side-hull artwork. Deal direct with the artist doing the work. For additional information and/or a free brochure, write: SINGLEMAN’S ENTERPRISES, 425 E. Campbell Rd., Schenectady, NY 12303. 518-355-2119.

CUSTOM PHOTOGRAPHIC ENLARGEMENTS from antique glass negatives. Six-masted schooners, early Maine lobstermen, etc. Ready to frame. Pictorial catalog and price list, $1.50. SCHOONERS & SAILS, 13 Farwell Ave., Cumberland, ME 04021.

QUALITY YACHT PORTRAITS. Guaranteed. Call or write for our new brochure: ShipShapes, 461 Mill St., Worcester, MA 01602. 508-753-4850.

BOAT PORTRAITS—Full-color artist's rendering of your boat. Done from your photo; choice of sizes and background. Price $5/ft. NY, 716-621-2398.

MESSING ABOUT IN BOATS? Do it out in full-color signal flags on a heavy-weight cotton sweatshirt. Share the fun! High-quality, all-cotton, silk-screened T-shirts featuring original drawing and famous quotation from The Wind in the Willows. Short sleeve, $15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. Long sleeve, $19.50, light blue; M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.

$15.50, light blue or tan; S, M, L, XL. THE DESIGN WORKS, Dept. WB. P.O. Box 3394. Silver Spring, MD 20918.

SEACRAFT 0309

477-3774, evenings.
CLASSIFIED


37 DOUBLE-CABIN EGG HARBOR. One owner. Low hours. $30,000. OH, 216-455-4084.

1929 28' CHRIS CRAFT, up cocked decks, 3 cockpits, convertible top. Mint! First place winner at all shows. Trailer. $87,500. IL, 708-537-0150.

26 PRIVATEER SLOOP, 1939. Brass fittings; trailer. Good condition. $6,000. OH, 216-967-6594.


36 HOOPER ISLAND DRAKETAIL, 1924. ZR-1 Palmer; both completely restored. MD, 301-639-2163, evenings.


19 RACING LAUNCH, 5hp Sandley steam engine. Good; unrestored; new paint Show winner. Fun! $6,500. Russell, Rt. #2, Box 130, Elmhurd, IL 60152.


LIGHITNG #3834, ORIGINAL. Prime example of class that launched a thousand sailors. Solid, complete. Offers over $3,000. ME, 207-288-9577.

40 WOODEN BOATS FOR SALE IN 30,000 sq ft warehouse/showroom. 1/2 mile from Interstate, Cincinnati, Ohio. Buyers/sellers, call: Antique Boat Connection, 513-321-6664.


26 DANISH FOLKBOAT, 1939. Teak decks; spinnaker, 5 sails, trailer, 10 hp outboard, cover. Winter. $7,000. MI, 517-349-3669.


29' BALEEN BAY CAT, 1929. ZR-1 Palmer; both completely restored. MD, 301-639-2163, evenings.


KULAS built in 1969. 40'. Twin 350 hp 454s, FWC Twin stations, swim platform, full bath with stall shower, electric head. Full galley, great storage space, sleeps 7. Like-new condition. $35,000. NY, 516-751-6621.

SERENITY YACHT SALES COMPANY, LTD., proudly announces new wooden boat construction to your specifications. Your inquiries are invited. We also feature many fine pre-owned wood boats and yachts. Contact Paul Krieger at Serenity Yacht Sales, Co., Ltd., 7503 Columbia Rd., Olmsted Falls, OH 44138. 216-235-9618.

45 NEW YORK 32, Sparkman & Stephens design, built by Nevins, 1938. New diesel, Lorhan, VHF, many sails. Good condition; not many left of this one-design classic. See WoodenBoat No. 73; Sailing, Nov. 1987. $4900. MI, 616-957-9920.


18 THOMPSON RUNABOUT, 1957, with trailer, twin 30-hp Evinrude. All original including dual starters, controls. New full canvas, inside carpet, 1989; Lowrance depthsounder. All excellent condition. $4,000 or best offer. PA, 215-869-3170.


ANTIQUE WOODEN LIGHTNING-STYLE SAILBOAT. 19 x 7', mast 28', new Dacron sails. MA, 518-962-8295.

1970 LYMAN, Twin Chrysler 383s. Solid teak decks; Lorain, radar, VHFs, Halon, and much more. Asking $20,000. Mark, 617-244-6939, MA.

1970, 35'LYMAN. Twin Chrysler 383s. Solid teak decks; Lorain, radar, VHFs, Halon, and much more. Asking $20,000. Mark, 617-244-6939, MA.

1967, 46' CHRIS-CRAFT CONSTELLATION. Immaculate! Always a river boat; third owner. Impressive equipment. 1200 hours, teak decks, extended top. $69,500. MN, 612-920-9313.


1965, 24' CHRIS-CRAFT SEA SKIFF, original but totally restored. 370 total hours; trailer; many extras, including s/s radio, sounders, mooring cover. A real gem! Best offer. William Brown, OH, 614-885-3365.


CEDAR (glass) CANOES. Rugged, hand-laid, no maintenance. Finest quality available. Eight traditional models from two quality Canadian manufacturers. Sizes: 13'-18'. Send for color brochure, specifications, price list. Ship anywhere; 3-year warranty. Write or call: AMERICAN TRADERS, 627 Barton Rd., Greenfield, MA01301. 413-773-9631 or 800-782-7816.


SOMEONE WANTS YOUR BOAT. SOMEONE HAS THE BOAT YOU WANT!! Call Dreamboat Database, 800-432-3282, 24 hours for FREE information packet. Buy, sell, or trade!!


50' WILLIAM HAND CLASSIC MOTORSAILER, 1940, custom built. Twin Cat diesels, 2 generators. Three staterooms, 2 full heads. A/C, washer/dryer, 2 refrigerators, 1 freezer. Beautiful cruising or liveaboard. $45,000. FL, 305-743-3727.

26' LUDERS 16,"Feather." Completely restored; show winner. Much gear, including trailer. Excellent condition. $8,000. RI 401-849-2164.

1953 THISTLE-CLASS SAILBOAT. 2 sets sails, trailer. NY, 315-328-4883.


CLASSIFIED


DORIES removed from Nova Scotian fishing vessels. NS, 902-245-6400.


THIRD ANNUAL NORTON ANTIQUE & CLASSIC BOAT CONSIGNMENT AUCTION in conjunction with ACBS Michigan Chapter Boat Show. "Where it all Began" at the former CC World Headquarters in Algonac, MI. June 22. To sell, show, or buy a boat, contact: Norton Auctioneers, 50 W. Pearl St., Coldwater, MI 49036. 517-279-9063; fax, 517-279-9191.


507903-1039.

60' GAFF-RIGGED CUTTER, 1911. A fine example of a sailing vessel from the Edwardian era. Teak construction. $95,000. NY, 914-313-6102.

33 HERRESHOFF MEADOWLARK, 1959. $5,500. NJ, 609-399-7610.


30 ELCO CRUISER, #3034, 1947. Beautiful classic; needs a little work. We're moving, make offer; goes to good home. CT, 203-423-8359.


1966 OLD TOWN "Molitor," complete sailing rig; 1966 3-hp British Seagull. Both in museum condition. 17' of brass and mahogany. $5,000. NJ, 201-449-0994, after 9:00 p.m.


12' WHITEHALL, grown knees and stem. Beautiful; in water twice. $2,800. CA, 714-496-7103.

Glaucoma forces the sale of my like-new 4-year-old MAID OF ENDOR (see WoodenBoat No. 22, pg. 88). CT, 203-259-9996, after 6:00 p.m.


148' PETER CULLER designed daysailer. Tradional, stoutly constructed, file bottom. Quick and lively, with fine details and finish. Excellent shape, only 2 years old. $7,000. NH, 603-679-5153.

MAHOGANY RUNABOUTS are our only business at Boyd's Boatyard in Canton, Connecticut, where we are starting our 10th season. Over 40 boats are for sale here at our one location, including rough ones like 1950 CHRISS-Craft Rivieras for $400 and $800, and Chris-Craft Golden Pond Sportsmen utilities for $1,000. Runabouts are also available restored and ready for immediate delivery. Send SASE for our complete list Boyd's Boats, P.O. Box 9, Canton, CT 06019, 203-693-4811. Congratulations to WoodenBoat for reaching the 100 mark and still getting better. While fiberglass is being repossedes, wood is cherished!


1962, 38 NORTWALK Custom built, one of 12. Two new Chrysler engines. Galley, flying bridge, generator; fully equipped. $19,000. Marie, 718-849-5644, NY.


2' CANOE YAWL EEL. Eel design. Open canvas dagger. 4-hp Evinrude, trailer. Varnished mahogany hull. Gougeon WEST System cold molded. $8,000 or best offer. OR, 503-620-2933.


1930 CHRISSCRAFT 26', upsweppt. All original; in water 1990. $28,000. CT, 203-589-4998 or 203-583-3662.

47' BREWER-DESIGNED KETCH, 1987. Custom epoxy/strip-plank construction on laminated frames with teak decks to the same design as the Newmar 47. Fullly found with FWC diesel, furnace, radar, Sat-Nav, etc. $110,000 Canadian funds. Maritime Ship & Yacht Brokers, New Brunswick, 506-634-1672; fax, 506-632-2044.


19' LIGHTNING #891, Skaneateles boat. Solid, double-planked, and 98% restored with original fittings and spars. Rebuilt trailer, new trailer covering, and two sets of sails. $3,000. DE, 302-697-8531.

46' MATTHEWS DOUBLE-CABIN, 1929. Gas, liveaboard, Sound, but needs work. Located Maryland. $10,000 or best offer. FL, 305-722-2858, evenings/weekends.

20' LYMAN RUNABOUT, 1961. 136-hp Graymarine. One owner. All original; hull #1045. Stored indoors. $7,500 or best offer. MI, 313-642-3717.


12' OLD TOWN SPORT BOAT, wood and canvas, built 1964. Oars, oarlocks. All original; excellent condition.$2,000 or best offer. NJ, 201-449-8180.


19' CHRIS-CRAFT SILVER ARROW, 1959, hull #FA1-09-0090, of reported total of 92 produced. Always in fresh water. $12,500. NV, 702-322-9110.


26' FOLKBOAT, 1947. Sailed regularly; engine growing older and thinking smaller. Offering a lot of boat for $30,000, fine negotiable. On private mooring, West Coast. For more details and many photos, send $7 to: R.B. Abelseth, Box 4066, Camp Connell, CA 95223.

63 x 14 x 9' WORKBOAT SCHOONER, built 1908, San Francisco, by the famous Stone Boatworks. Heavy fin on double-saw fit with double ceiling. Hull sound. 6-71 GM new, never run; HD 600rpm auxiliary diesel. Has been liveaboard. Needs cabin and deck work, interior, mechanicals, tankage, and rigging. Have 400 yds custom heavy Dacron sailcloth. Owner growing older and thinking smaller. Net a boat for $34 through the government? Call for facts! 504-649-5745, ext. 5-10060.

OWENS 40' TAHIITIAN. Fully equipped. Excellent condition; recent survey. Will take smaller boat on trade. MO, 816-524-8424.

1925.27 WILLIAM HAND CRUISER, Mystic Seaport Antique Rendezvous winner. New power, strong survey; insured by Haggerty. Asking $40,000; below appraisal. MA, 508-388-0303.

42' STEPHENS TRI-CABIN, 1951. Twin 318 Chryslers, generator, 2 heads, shower, galley, 2 staterooms, saloon, fireplace. Flying bridge. Excellent liveaboard; needs some minor work. $18,000. CA, 415-684-3458.

1926 CENTURY RESORTER, 18'. New chrome/vernish. Excellent hull and engine condition. Always in boathouse, $10,000 or best offer. NH, 603-536-4988.

HERRESHOFF S-CLASS, recent $30,000 total rebuild. Distress sale, $8,000. MA, 617-639-0630.
Naturally finished lapstrake hull, built to meticulous standards. Must see to appreciate.


Twin 210. Complete canvas, air, heat. 303-938-1000, days; 203-388-1118, evenings.


35' RHODES 23 Eastern Interelub sloop, 1948. Excellent condition. $12,000 or best offer. RI, 401-294-3648.


HERRESHOFF ROZINANTE, 1918. Mahogany on oak; spruce spars, 4-hp outboard, Skippy stove. Asking $14,000. MD, 301-974-1163.


21 THOMPSON OFFSHORE, 1965, lapstrake. 150-hp OMC 1/10, low hours. Trailer; fully equipped. Excellent condition. $4,000 or best offer. MI, 313-882-6811.


29 NORWALK ISLAND SHARPIE HULL. Pro-built, epoxy system. Hull, deck, cabin, cockpit, ballast, etc. all complete. Great buy at $12,000! WV, 304-872-2012, evenings.


48 WHEELER MOTOR YACHT, 1929, A.C., generator, T6-71Ns. Kept under cover; in yacht condition. Fiberglass flying bridge added last year. All horizontal surfaces have been fiberglassed. This yacht is beautiful and turn-key. Asking $89,000/offers. FL, 904-387-5538.


ALDEN INDIAN, circa 1936, 22'centerboard sloop. Excellent condition. All original and authentically rebuilt. 2 sets sails, many extras. Much brass and mahogany. All-time champion of her class. Beautiful/romantic. $4,500. MA, 617-471-7335.

26 AWARD CLASS OCEAN CRUISING SLOOP. Yankee diesel. Well maintained. Fully equipped; ready for cruising. $19,500 or best offer. Details on request. P.O. Box 594, Malabar, FL 32950.407-725-7424.


40' CHRIS-CRAFT CONSTELLATION, double-cabin, 1966. 427s FWC. 6.5-kw generator, full canvas, electronics. Excellent hull; interior needs some work; good mechanically. Sacrifice at $13,000. NY. 516-586-6826 or 516-588-7925.


1968, 31' TROJAN, COMPLETE RESTORATION over 2 1/2-year period in my cabinet shop. All new lapstrake planking, cockpit floor, transom, head, cabin, flying bridge. $20,000 or best offer. Will take trade. NY 315-767-9663.


27' HILLYARD CUTTER, built England, 1951. Center cockpit, double-ender. Propane, hydron-vane, self-steering, VHF, stereo, etc. 6' headroom main cabin. $6,000. South Florida, 305-767-9663.

36' ALDEN KETCH, 43' LOA, 1934. West System hull. Excellent sails, recent radar, depth sounder, Loran. Extensive long-range cruising equipment. Westerbeke 4-107, new roller genoa. Well maintained. Buzzards Bay. $18,000 or best offer. NY, 212-826-0326.

ANTEQUE AND CLASSIC BOATS OF ALL KINDS are available from DJ Charles, Pinetree Enterprises, RR2, Orillia, Ontario L3V 6H2, Canada. 705-326-1049, evenings.


10' WOODEN ROWBOAT, lines similar to the Catspaw dinghy. Built 1987, only used one season. Cedar on oak, copper riveted and bronze fastened, Honduras mahogany transom. Asking $1,000. Will build to suit. ME, 207-326-8704.

1964 ZOBELS SEAFOX CLASSIC. Sleeps 4. All mahogany, fully restored; hull done in Gougeon WEST System. Low gas consumption. Many extras. $12,000. MD, 301-866-4468.

3' 6" CATBOAT "Lady Jane." Five-year rebuild completed 1987; like new. Westerbeke diesel; Randolph spars; Sperry 600 sq ft sail. Will stand strict survey. Spring sacrifice. $40,000. Marion, Massachusetts, 508-748-1655, for details.


17' DAYSAILER, built by F. Shaw, New Jersey, 1980. Cedar on oak frames, mahogany seats and trim. Similar to Town class. 24' mast, sails; equipment included. 1989 galvanized Shoreline trailer. $6,800. NJ, 609-822-9195, even-ings.
CHRIS-CRAFT AND CENTURY RUNABOUTS AND UTILITIES for sale, restored and unrestored. Complete restoration services by R. Scott MacKercher, 925 Industrial Park Dr., Whitehall, MI 49461. 616-893-8187.


20' ELVER, shoal-draft pocket cruiser designed by Steve Redmond. Newly built of finest materials. Tanbark sails. $4,500 (Canadian funds). NS, 902-685-2389.


22' CATBOAT, 1925. Cedar on oak. Spacious old cruiser. $8,900. Peter Jenkins, 203-281-6109, CT.


36' BALTZER VOYAGER. Twin Crowns, closed cooling, 2.5-kw Onan. 8' sailing dinghy on davits. $27,500 (Canadian funds). 22' SHEPHERD runabout, 1949. Crown. Completely restored. $12,000 (Canadian funds). ON, 416-679-6790.


36' BALTZER VOYAGER. Twin Crowns, closed cooling, 2.5-kw Onan. 8' sailing dinghy on davits. $27,500 (Canadian funds). 22' SHEPHERD runabout, 1949. Crown. Completely restored. $12,000 (Canadian funds). ON, 416-679-6790.

BEETLE CAT of undetermined middle age, much recent work, new deck, many new frames and planks. Excellent cosmetics. Located Vinalhaven. $2,250. VT, 802-496-2312, days.


SEIZED CARS, trucks, boats, 4-wheelers, motorhomes; by FBI, IRS, DEA. Available your area now. 805-682-7555, ext. C-2396.

30' HINGE, Herreshoff's answer for extended shorthanded cruising. Wood/epoxy system. Well found, ready. $45,000. NY, 516-261-8735.


20' ELVER, shoal-draft pocket cruiser designed by Steve Redmond. Newly built of finest materials. Tanbark sails. $4,500 (Canadian funds). NS, 902-685-2389.

36' BALTZER VOYAGER. Twin Crowns, closed cooling, 2.5-kw Onan. 8' sailing dinghy on davits. $27,500 (Canadian funds). 22' SHEPHERD runabout, 1949. Crown. Completely restored. $12,000 (Canadian funds). ON, 416-679-6790.


20' ELVER, shoal-draft pocket cruiser designed by Steve Redmond. Newly built of finest materials. Tanbark sails. $4,500 (Canadian funds). NS, 902-685-2389.


36' BALTZER VOYAGER. Twin Crowns, closed cooling, 2.5-kw Onan. 8' sailing dinghy on davits. $27,500 (Canadian funds). 22' SHEPHERD runabout, 1949. Crown. Completely restored. $12,000 (Canadian funds). ON, 416-679-6790.


19 CHRIS-CRAFT CAPRI. 1900. All original; completely restored. Boat trailer and cover. $15,000. VA, 804-776-6690.


1960 HUBERT S. JOHNSON, RARE MODEL. 36’ lapstrake cruiser. Only one left in existence. Being restored inside-out to superb condition. Coast Guard approved. At present time, $50,000; upon completion, $60,000. Win engines recently overhauled. Truly a Rolls Royce of boats and a classic in her class. Cruse in style and comfort aboard the most attention-getting yacht in any port. Worth far more than my listing price! Must see to appreciate. NY, 516-599-2614.

19 SAILBOAT, 1967. CABIN ROCKET, with centerboard. Cedar on oak; gear, in good condition. $750 or best offer. MA, 617-289-4134.

46' DAWN CRUISER, 1930. Twin Westerbeke diesels. Beautifully restored and maintained. Insured and documented. $69,000. VA, 804-776-6690.

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS
The "Craftsmen of the '90's" (according to the experts) will fall into one of three categories; Executives looking for a hobby that will relieve the stress associated with long hours at a desk, Artist/Entrepreneurs who will seek to prove that quality furniture and home accessories don't necessarily come from an assembly line (and that you really can be your own boss], and Retirees who want to stay active while creating things of beauty for family and friends (either for extra income or just for the fun of it).

The K-5 offers every woodworker (even the ones the experts forgot) a perfect blend of precision, capacity, space economy and reasonable price. Our engineers have avoided gimmicks like electronic readouts and bulky attachments in favor of dynamically balanced cutterheads and a simple, straightforward drive system. Whether you're just starting out, or making a change in your shop, call now to find out why the K-5 is the fastest growing system on the market today.
"It stands the test."

Interlux varnish uses advanced technology to halt the effects of time. No matter which Interlux varnish you prefer, you'll get a superior product reflecting years of intensive research and development.

The secret? A unique blend of three technologies — ultraviolet absorbers, surface stabilizers and antioxidants — to enhance your wood's natural beauty and protect it longer than varnishes relying solely on UV absorbers.

Premium varnishes include Schooner, a traditional golden varnish with exceptional flow and brushability; the innovative new Schooner Gold with higher solids for thicker coats (and less labor and sanding); and Clipper, a hard, clear polyurethane for heavy traffic areas.

Varnish. One more reason more people worldwide trust their brightwork to Interlux.

It's time to visit your Interlux dealer. Or call 1-800-INTRLUX. Interlux, 2270 Morris Avenue, Union, N.J. 07083.